

# **Data Science III with python (Class notes)**

**STAT 303-3**

Lizhen Shi

2025-04-02

# Table of contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Preface</b>  | <b>8</b>  |
| <b>I Bias &amp; Variance; KNN</b>   | <b>9</b>  |
| <b>1 Bias-variance tradeoff</b>   | <b>10</b> |
| 1.1 Simple model (Less flexible) . . . . .                                  | 10        |
| 1.2 Complex model (more flexible) . . . . .                                 | 13        |
| <b>2 KNN</b>  | <b>16</b> |
| 2.1 KNN for regression . . . . .  | 16        |
| 2.2 Feature Scaling in KNN . . . . .  | 18        |
| 2.3 Hyperparameters in KNN . . . . .  | 19        |
| 2.3.1 Tuning $k$ in KNN . . . . .   | 20        |
| 2.3.2 Tuning Other KNN Hyperparameters . . . . .                            | 23        |
| 2.4 Hyperparameter Tuning . . . . .   | 27        |
| <b>3 Hyperparameter tuning</b>  | <b>34</b> |
| 3.1 GridSearchCV . . . . .  | 35        |
| 3.2 RandomizedSearchCV() . . . . .  | 38        |
| 3.3 BayesSearchCV() . . . . .   | 40        |
| 3.3.1 Diagonosis of cross-validated score optimization . . . . .            | 43        |
| 3.3.2 Live monitoring of cross-validated score . . . . .                    | 48        |
| 3.4 cross_validate() . . . . .  | 49        |
| <b>II Tree based models</b>   | <b>53</b> |
| <b>4 Regression trees</b>   | <b>54</b> |
| 4.1 Native Support for Missing Values . . . . .                             | 55        |
| 4.1.1 Build a regression tree using mileage as the solo predictor . . . . . | 56        |
| 4.2 Building regression trees . . . . .                                     | 57        |
| 4.2.1 Using only mileage feature . . . . .                                  | 57        |
| 4.2.2 Using mileage and brand as predictors . . . . .                       | 59        |
| 4.2.3 Using all predictors . . . . .  | 61        |

|          |   |            |
|----------|---|------------|
| 4.3      | Key Hyperparameters in Decision Tree . . . . .  | 63         |
| 4.3.1    | Underfitting . . . . .  | 63         |
| 4.3.2    | Overfitting . . . . .   | 63         |
| 4.3.3    | <code>max_depth</code> . . . . .  | 63         |
| 4.3.4    | <code>min_samples_split</code> . . . . .  | 63         |
| 4.3.5    | <code>min_samples_leaf</code> . . . . .   | 64         |
| 4.3.6    | <code>max_features</code> . . . . .   | 64         |
| 4.3.7    | Output feature importance . . . . .   | 67         |
| 4.4      | Cost-Complexity Pruning ( <code>ccp_alpha</code> ) . . . . .  | 69         |
| 4.4.1    | Key Idea . . . . .  | 69         |
| 4.4.2    | Parameter: <code>ccp_alpha</code> in scikit-learn . . . . .   | 69         |
| <b>5</b> | <b>Classification trees</b>   | <b>74</b>  |
| 5.1      | Building a Classification Tree . . . . .  | 75         |
| 5.2      | Pre-pruning: Hyperparameters Tuning . . . . .   | 77         |
| 5.2.1    | Gini or entropy . . . . .   | 79         |
| 5.3      | Post-pruning: Cost complexity pruning . . . . .   | 81         |
| 5.3.1    | step 1: calculate the cost complexity pruning path . . . . .  | 82         |
| 5.3.2    | step 2: Create trees with different <code>ccp_alpha</code> values and evaluate their<br>performance . . . . . | 82         |
| 5.3.3    | Step 3: Visualize the results . . . . .   | 82         |
| 5.3.4    | Step 4: Create the final model with the optimal alpha . . . . .   | 85         |
| 5.4      | Feature Importance in Decision Trees . . . . .  | 86         |
| 5.5      | Using Bagging to Combat Overfitting . . . . .   | 88         |
| 5.5.1    | Takeaway: . . . . .   | 89         |
| <b>6</b> | <b>Bagging</b>  | <b>90</b>  |
| 6.1      | Bagging: A Variance Reduction Technique . . . . .   | 90         |
| 6.2      | Bagging Regression Trees . . . . .  | 91         |
| 6.3      | Bagging Doesn't Reduce Bias . . . . .   | 95         |
| 6.4      | Model Performance vs. Number of Trees . . . . .   | 97         |
| 6.5      | OOB Sample and OOB Score in Bagging . . . . .   | 99         |
| 6.5.1    | What is an OOB Sample? . . . . .  | 99         |
| 6.5.2    | What is OOB Score? . . . . .  | 100        |
| 6.6      | Bagging Hyperparameter Tuning . . . . .   | 102        |
| 6.6.1    | Tuning with Cross-Validation . . . . .  | 103        |
| 6.6.2    | Tuning with Out-of-Bag (OOB) Score . . . . .  | 104        |
| 6.6.3    | Comparing Hyperparameter Tuning: Cross-Validation vs. OOB Score .   | 107        |
| 6.7      | Bagging Classification Trees . . . . .  | 108        |
| <b>7</b> | <b>Random Forests</b>   | <b>110</b> |
| 7.1      | Motivation: Bagging Revisited . . . . .   | 110        |
| 7.1.1    | Let's build a single decision tree and output its performance . . . . .                                       | 111        |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| 7.1.2    | Let's build a bagging tree to reduce the variance . . . . .                | 112        |
| 7.2      | Random Forest . . . . .  | 115        |
| 7.2.1    | Idea Behind Random Forest . . . . .  | 115        |
| 7.2.2    | Key Hyperparameter Comparison . . . . .                                    | 116        |
| 7.2.3    | Build a Random Forest . . . . .  | 116        |
| 7.3      | Explore how the <code>max_features</code> affect the performance . . . . . | 118        |
| 7.4      | Other Hyperparameters . . . . .  | 120        |
| 7.4.1    | Why bagging Uses Unpruned Trees . . . . .                                  | 120        |
| 7.4.2    | Hyperparameters that controls the complexity of tree in Random Forest      | 120        |
| 7.4.3    | Why random forest often limits tree depth . . . . .                        | 121        |
| 7.4.4    | Tuning Multiple Hyperparameters Simultaneously Using Cross-Validation      | 121        |
| 7.5      | Feature Important . . . . .  | 123        |
| <b>8</b> | <b>Adaptive Boosting</b>   | <b>125</b> |
| 8.1      | Hyperparameters . . . . .  | 125        |
| 8.2      | AdaBoost for regression . . . . .  | 126        |
| 8.2.1    | Number of trees vs cross validation error . . . . .                        | 126        |
| 8.2.2    | Depth of tree vs cross validation error . . . . .                          | 128        |
| 8.2.3    | Learning rate vs cross validation error . . . . .                          | 130        |
| 8.2.4    | Tuning AdaBoost for regression . . . . .                                   | 133        |
| 8.3      | AdaBoost for classification . . . . .                                      | 138        |
| 8.3.1    | Number of trees vs cross validation accuracy . . . . .                     | 138        |
| 8.3.2    | Depth of each tree vs cross validation accuracy . . . . .                  | 140        |
| 8.3.3    | Learning rate vs cross validation accuracy . . . . .                       | 142        |
| 8.3.4    | Tuning AdaBoost Classifier hyperparameters . . . . .                       | 144        |
| 8.3.5    | Tuning the decision threshold probability . . . . .                        | 145        |
| <b>9</b> | <b>Gradient Boosting</b>   | <b>149</b> |
| 9.1      | Hyperparameters . . . . .  | 149        |
| 9.2      | Gradient boosting for regression . . . . .                                 | 150        |
| 9.2.1    | Number of trees vs cross validation error . . . . .                        | 150        |
| 9.2.2    | Depth of tree vs cross validation error . . . . .                          | 152        |
| 9.2.3    | Learning rate vs cross validation error . . . . .                          | 154        |
| 9.2.4    | Subsampling vs cross validation error . . . . .                            | 156        |
| 9.2.5    | Maximum features vs cross-validation error . . . . .                       | 158        |
| 9.2.6    | Tuning Gradient boosting for regression . . . . .                          | 160        |
| 9.2.7    | Ensemble modeling (for regression models) . . . . .                        | 164        |
| 9.3      | Gradient boosting for classification . . . . .                             | 164        |
| 9.3.1    | Number of trees vs cross validation accuracy . . . . .                     | 164        |
| 9.3.2    | Depth of each tree vs cross validation accuracy . . . . .                  | 166        |
| 9.3.3    | Learning rate vs cross validation accuracy . . . . .                       | 168        |
| 9.3.4    | Tuning Gradient boosting Classifier . . . . .                              | 170        |
| 9.4      | Faster algorithms and tuning tips . . . . .                                | 174        |

|   |            |
|---|------------|
| <b>10 XGBoost</b>   | <b>175</b> |
| 10.1 Hyperparameters . . . . .  | 175        |
| 10.2 XGBoost for regression . . . . .   | 177        |
| 10.2.1 Number of trees vs cross validation error . . . . .                      | 177        |
| 10.2.2 Depth of tree vs cross validation error . . . . .                        | 178        |
| 10.2.3 Learning rate vs cross validation error . . . . .                        | 180        |
| 10.2.4 Regularization ( <b>reg_lambda</b> ) vs cross validation error . . . . . | 182        |
| 10.2.5 Regularization ( <b>gamma</b> ) vs cross validation error . . . . .      | 185        |
| 10.2.6 Tuning XGboost regressor . . . . .                                       | 187        |
| 10.2.7 Early stopping with XGBoost . . . . .                                    | 190        |
| 10.3 XGBoost for classification . . . . .                                       | 192        |
| 10.3.1 Precision & recall vs <b>scale_pos_weight</b> . . . . .                  | 197        |
| <b>11 LightGBM and CatBoost</b>   | <b>200</b> |
| 11.1 LightGBM . . . . .   | 201        |
| 11.1.1 LightGBM for regression . . . . .  | 202        |
| 11.1.2 LightGBM vs XGBoost . . . . .  | 205        |
| 11.2 CatBoost . . . . .   | 206        |
| 11.2.1 CatBoost for regression . . . . .  | 207        |
| 11.2.2 Target encoding with CatBoost . . . . .                                  | 208        |
| 11.2.3 CatBoost vs XGBoost . . . . .  | 209        |
| 11.2.4 Tuning <b>CatBoostRegressor</b> . . . . .                                | 210        |
| 11.2.5 Tuning Tips . . . . .  | 212        |
| <b>12 Ensemble modeling</b>   | <b>213</b> |
| 12.1 Ensembling regression models . . . . .                                     | 215        |
| 12.1.1 Voting Regressor . . . . .   | 215        |
| 12.1.2 Stacking Regressor . . . . .   | 218        |
| 12.2 Ensembling classification models . . . . .                                 | 222        |
| AdaBoost . . . . .  | 223        |
| Gradient Boosting . . . . .   | 223        |
| XGBoost . . . . .   | 224        |
| 12.2.1 Voting classifier - hard voting . . . . .                                | 225        |
| 12.2.2 Voting classifier - soft voting . . . . .                                | 226        |
| 12.2.3 Stacking classifier . . . . .  | 226        |
| 12.2.4 Tuning all models simultaneously . . . . .                               | 228        |
| 12.3 Ensembling models based on different sets of predictors . . . . .          | 229        |
| <b>Appendices</b>   | <b>233</b> |
| <b>A Assignment 1</b>   | <b>233</b> |
| Instructions . . . . .  | 233        |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| A.1      | 1) Bias-Variance Trade-off for Regression ( <b>50 points</b> )                       | 233        |
| A.1.1    | a) Define the True Relationship (Signal)   | 234        |
| A.1.2    | b) Generate Test Set (No Noise)  | 234        |
| A.1.3    | c) Initialize Results DataFrame  | 235        |
| A.1.4    | d) Generate Training Sets (With Noise)   | 235        |
| A.1.5    | e) Visualize Bias–Variance Decomposition   | 236        |
| A.1.6    | f) Identify the Optimal Model  | 237        |
| A.2      | 2) Building a Low-Bias, Low-Variance Model via Regularization (50 points)            | 237        |
| A.2.1    | a) Why Regularization?   | 237        |
| A.2.2    | b) Which Degrees to Exclude?   | 238        |
| A.2.3    | c) Apply Ridge Regularization  | 238        |
| A.2.4    | d) Visualize Regularized Results   | 238        |
| A.2.5    | e) Evaluate the Regularized Model  | 239        |
| A.2.6    | f) Interpreting the Impact of Regularization   | 239        |
| <b>B</b> | <b>Assignment 2</b>  | <b>240</b> |
|          | Instructions   | 240        |
| B.1      | Optimizing KNN for Classification (71 points)  | 241        |
| B.1.1    | a) Load the Dataset ( <b>1 point</b> )   | 241        |
| B.1.2    | b) Define Predictor and Response Variables ( <b>1 point</b> )                        | 241        |
| B.1.3    | c) Split the Data into Training and Test Sets ( <b>1 points</b> )                    | 241        |
| B.1.4    | d) Check Class Ratios ( <b>2 points</b> )  | 242        |
| B.1.5    | e) Scale the Dataset ( <b>2 points</b> )   | 242        |
| B.1.6    | f) Set Up Cross-Validation ( <b>2 points</b> )                                       | 242        |
| B.1.7    | g) Tune K for KNN Using Cross-Validation ( <b>12 points</b> )                        | 242        |
| B.1.8    | h) Optimize the Classification Threshold ( <b>4 points</b> )                         | 243        |
| B.1.9    | i) Evaluate the Tuning Method ( <b>2 points</b> )                                    | 244        |
| B.1.10   | j) Evaluate Tuned Classifier on Test Set ( <b>3 points</b> )                         | 244        |
| B.1.11   | k) Jointly Tune K and Threshold ( <b>6 points</b> )                                  | 244        |
| B.1.12   | l) Visualize Cross-Validation Results with a Heatmap ( <b>3 points</b> )             | 244        |
| B.1.13   | m) Compare Joint vs. Sequential Tuning Results ( <b>4 points</b> )                   | 245        |
| B.1.14   | n) Evaluate Final Tuned Model on Test Set ( <b>3 points</b> )                        | 245        |
| B.1.15   | o) Compare Tuning Strategies and Computational Cost ( <b>3 points</b> )              | 245        |
| B.1.16   | p) Tune K Using Multiple Metrics ( <b>5 points</b> )                                 | 245        |
| B.1.17   | q) Optimize for Recall with Precision Constraint ( <b>4 point</b> )                  | 246        |
| B.1.18   | r) Tune Threshold for Maximum Recall ( <b>3 point</b> )                              | 246        |
| B.1.19   | s) Evaluate Precision-Optimized Model on Test Set ( <b>2 points</b> )                | 246        |
| B.1.20   | t) Final Reflection: Comparing Tuning Strategies ( <b>3 points</b> )                 | 247        |
| B.2      | Tuning a KNN Regressor on Bank Loan Data (32 points)                                 | 247        |
| B.2.1    | a) Split, Scale, and Tune a KNN Regressor ( <b>15 point</b> )                        | 248        |
| B.2.2    | b) Compare Tuning Approaches ( <b>1 point</b> )                                      | 250        |
| B.2.3    | c) Feature Selection and Hyperparameter Tuning with GridSearchCV ( <b>15 point</b> ) | 250        |

|          |  |            |
|----------|--|------------|
| B.2.4    | d) Compare Feature Selection Approaches ( <b>1 point</b> ) . . . . . | 251        |
| <b>C</b> | <b>Assignment 3</b>  | <b>252</b> |
|          | Instructions . . . . .   | 252        |
| C.1      | Regression Problem - Miami housing . . . . .                         | 252        |
| C.1.1    | a) Data preparation . . . . .  | 252        |
| C.1.2    | b) Baseline Decision Tree Model . . . . .                            | 253        |
| C.1.3    | c) Tune the Decision Tree Model . . . . .                            | 253        |
| C.1.4    | d) Bagged Decision Trees with Out-of-Bag Evaluation . . . . .        | 253        |
| C.1.5    | e) Bagged Decision Trees Without Bootstrapping . . . . .             | 254        |
| C.1.6    | f) Bagged Decision Trees with Feature Bootstrapping Only . . . . .   | 254        |
| C.1.7    | g) Tuning a Bagged Tree Model . . . . .                              | 255        |
| C.1.8    | h) Random Forest . . . . .   | 255        |
| C.2      | Classification - Term deposit . . . . .                              | 257        |
| C.2.1    | a) Data Preparation . . . . .  | 257        |
| C.2.2    | b) Random Forest for Term Deposit Subscription Prediction . . . . .  | 258        |
| C.3      | Predictor Transformations in Trees . . . . .                         | 259        |
| <b>D</b> | <b>Datasets, assignment and project files</b>                        | <b>260</b> |

# Preface

This book serves as the course notes for STAT 303 Sec20, Spring 2025 at Northwestern University. To enhance your understanding of the material, you are expected to read the textbook before using these notes.

It is an evolving resource designed to support the course's learning objectives. This edition builds upon the foundational work of Professor Arvind Krishna, whose contributions have provided a strong framework for this resource. We are deeply grateful for his efforts, which continue to shape the book's development.

Throughout the quarter, the content will be updated and refined in real time to enhance clarity, depth, and relevance. These modifications ensure alignment with current teaching objectives and methodologies.

As a living document, this book welcomes feedback, suggestions, and contributions from students, instructors, and the broader academic community. Your input helps improve its quality and effectiveness.

Thank you for being part of this journey—we hope this resource serves as a valuable guide in your learning.



## **Part I**

# **Bias & Variance; KNN**

# 1 Bias-variance tradeoff

*Read section 2.2.2 of the book before using these notes.*

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

In this chapter, we will show that a flexible model is likely to have high variance and low bias, while a relatively less flexible model is likely to have a high bias and low variance.

The examples considered below are motivated from the examples shown in the documentation of the `bias_variance_decomp()` function from the `mlxtend` library. We will first manually compute the bias and variance for understanding of the concept. Later, we will show application of the `bias_variance_decomp()` function to estimate bias and variance.

```
# Importing necessary libraries
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import seaborn as sns
from sklearn.linear_model import LinearRegression
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor
sns.set(font_scale=1.35)
```

## 1.1 Simple model (Less flexible)

Let us consider a linear regression model as the less-flexible (*or relatively simple*) model.

We will first simulate the test dataset for which we will compute the bias and variance.

```
np.random.seed(101)

# Simulating predictor values of test data
xtest = np.random.uniform(-15, 10, 200)
```

```

# Assuming the true mean response is square of the predictor value
fxtest = xtest**2

# Simulating noiseless test response
ytest = fxtest

# We will find bias and variance using a linear regression model for prediction
model = LinearRegression()

# Visualizing the data and the true mean response
sns.scatterplot(x = xtest, y = ytest)
sns.lineplot(x = xtest, y = fxtest, color = 'grey', linewidth = 2)

# Initializing objects to store predictions and mean squared error
# of 100 models developed on 100 distinct training datasets samples
pred_test = []; mse_test = []

# Iterating over each of the 100 models
for i in range(100):
    np.random.seed(i)

    # Simulating the ith training data
    x = np.random.uniform(-15, 10, 200)
    fx = x**2
    y = fx + np.random.normal(0, 10, 200)

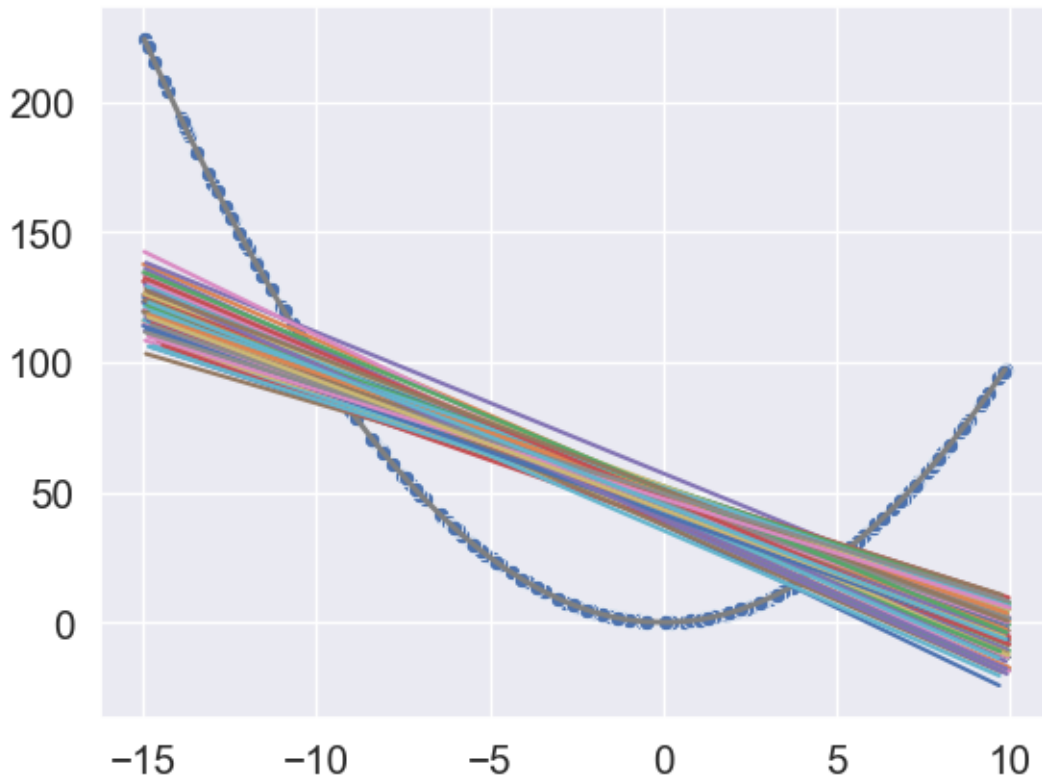
    # Fitting the ith model on the ith training data
    model.fit(x.reshape(-1,1), y)

    # Plotting the ith model
    sns.lineplot(x = x, y = model.predict(x.reshape(-1,1)))

    # Storing the predictions of the ith model on test data
    pred_test.append(model.predict(xtest.reshape(-1,1)))

    # Storing the mean squared error of the ith model on test data
    mse_test.append(mean_squared_error(model.predict(xtest.reshape(-1,1)), ytest))

```



The above plots show that the 100 models seem to have low variance, but high bias. Note that the bias is low only around a couple of points ( $x = -10$  &  $x = 5$ ).

Let us compute the average squared bias over all the test data points.

```
mean_pred = np.array(pred_test).mean(axis = 0)
sq_bias = ((mean_pred - fxtest)**2).mean()
sq_bias
```

2042.104126728109

Let us compute the average variance over all the test data points.

```
mean_var = np.array(pred_test).var(axis = 0).mean()
mean_var
```

28.37397844429763

Let us compute the mean squared error over all the test data points.

```
np.array(mse_test).mean()
```

2070.4781051724062

Note that the mean squared error should be the same as the sum of squared bias and variance

The sum of squared bias and model variance is:

```
sq_bias + mean_var
```

2070.4781051724067

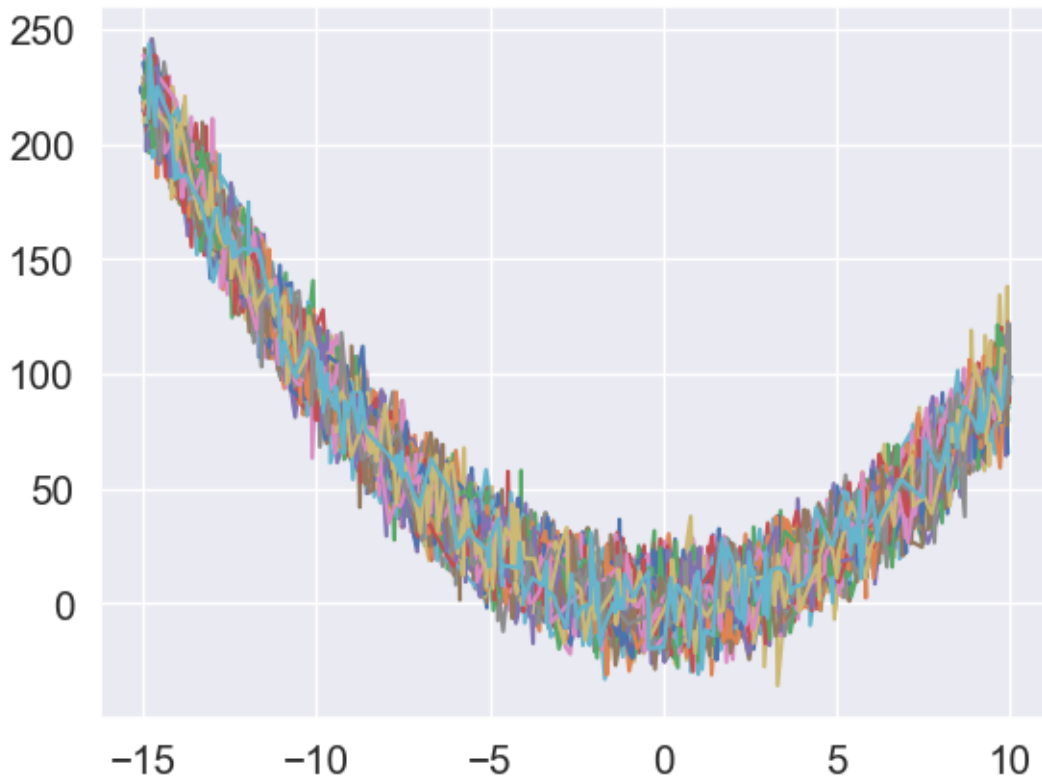
Note that this is exactly the same as the mean squared error computed above as we are developing a finite number of models, and making predictions on a finite number of test data points.

## 1.2 Complex model (more flexible)

Let us consider a decision tree as the more flexible model.

```
np.random.seed(101)
xtest = np.random.uniform(-15, 10, 200)
fxtest = xtest**2
ytest = fxtest
model = DecisionTreeRegressor()
```

```
sns.scatterplot(x = xtest, y = ytest)
sns.lineplot(x = xtest, y = fxtest, color = 'grey', linewidth = 2)
pred_test = []; mse_test = []
for i in range(100):
    np.random.seed(i)
    x = np.random.uniform(-15, 10, 200)
    fx = x**2
    y = fx + np.random.normal(0, 10, 200)
    model.fit(x.reshape(-1,1), y)
    sns.lineplot(x = x, y = model.predict(x.reshape(-1,1)))
    pred_test.append(model.predict(xtest.reshape(-1,1)))
    mse_test.append(mean_squared_error(model.predict(xtest.reshape(-1,1)), ytest))
```



The above plots show that the 100 models seem to have high variance, but low bias.

Let us compute the average squared bias over all the test data points.

```
mean_pred = np.array(pred_test).mean(axis = 0)
sq_bias = ((mean_pred - fxtest)**2).mean()
sq_bias
```

```
1.3117561629333938
```

Let us compute the average model variance over all the test data points.

```
mean_var = np.array(pred_test).var(axis = 0).mean()
mean_var
```

```
102.5226748977198
```

Let us compute the average mean squared error over all the test data points.

```
np.array(mse_test).mean()
```

```
103.83443106065317
```

Note that the above error is still the same as the sum of the squared bias, model variance and the irreducible error.

Note that the relatively more flexible model has a higher variance, but lower bias as compared to the less flexible linear model. This will typically be the case, but may not be true in all scenarios. We will discuss one such scenario later.

## 2 KNN

*Read section 4.7.6 of the book before using these notes.*

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

```
# Importing necessary libraries
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import seaborn as sns
sns.set(font_scale=1.35)

from sklearn.preprocessing import StandardScaler
from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsRegressor, KNeighborsClassifier
from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, GridSearchCV, cross_val_predict, KFold,

from sklearn.pipeline import Pipeline
from sklearn.compose import ColumnTransformer
from sklearn.preprocessing import OneHotEncoder, FunctionTransformer
from sklearn.metrics import root_mean_squared_error, r2_score
```

### 2.1 KNN for regression

```
# Load the dataset
car = pd.read_csv('Datasets/car.csv')

# Split the dataset into features and target variable
X = car.drop(columns=['price'])
y = car['price']

# split the dataset into training and testing sets
```



```

from sklearn.model_selection import train_test_split
X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = train_test_split(X, y, test_size=0.2, random_state=42)

# extract the categorical columns and put them in a list
cat_cols = X.select_dtypes(include=['object']).columns.tolist()

# extract the numerical columns and put them in a list
num_cols = X.select_dtypes(include=['int64', 'float64']).columns.tolist()

# First transform categorical variables
preprocessor = ColumnTransformer(
    transformers=[
        ('num', 'passthrough', num_cols), # Just pass numerical features through
        ('cat', OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore', sparse_output=False), cat_cols)
    ])

# Create pipeline that scales all features together
pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('scaler', StandardScaler()), # Scale everything together
    ('knn', KNeighborsRegressor(n_neighbors=5))
])

# Fit the pipeline to the training data
pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
# Predict on the test data
y_pred = pipeline.predict(X_test)
# Calculate RMSE
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
print(f"RMSE: {rmse:.2f}")
print(f"R2 Score: {pipeline.score(X_test, y_test):.2f}")

```

RMSE: 4364.84

R<sup>2</sup> Score: 0.94

```

# show the features in the numerical transformer
pipeline.named_steps['preprocessor'].transformers_[0][1].get_feature_names_out()
print("numerical features in the pipeline:", pipeline.named_steps['preprocessor'].transformer

# show the features in the categorical transformer
pipeline.named_steps['preprocessor'].transformers_[1][1].get_feature_names_out()
print("categorical features in the pipeline:", pipeline.named_steps['preprocessor'].transformer

```

```

numerical features in the pipeline: ['year' 'mileage' 'tax' 'mpg' 'engineSize']
categorical features in the pipeline: ['brand_audi' 'brand_bmw' 'brand_ford' 'brand_hyundai'
'brand_skoda' 'brand_toyota' 'brand_vauxhall' 'brand_vw'
'model_ 6 Series' 'model_ 7 Series' 'model_ 8 Series' 'model_ A7'
'model_ A8' 'model_ Agila' 'model_ Amarok' 'model_ Antara'
'model_ Arteon' 'model_ Avensis' 'model_ Beetle' 'model_ CC'
'model_ CLA Class' 'model_ CLK' 'model_ CLS Class' 'model_ Caddy'
'model_ Caddy Life' 'model_ Caddy Maxi Life' 'model_ California'
'model_ Camry' 'model_ Caravelle' 'model_ Combo Life' 'model_ Edge'
'model_ Eos' 'model_ Fusion' 'model_ G Class' 'model_ GL Class'
'model_ GLB Class' 'model_ GLS Class' 'model_ GT86' 'model_ GTC'
'model_ Galaxy' 'model_ Getz' 'model_ Grand C-MAX'
'model_ Grand Tourneo Connect' 'model_ Hilux' 'model_ I40' 'model_ I800'
'model_ IQ' 'model_ IX20' 'model_ IX35' 'model_ Jetta' 'model_ KA'
'model_ Kamiq' 'model_ Land Cruiser' 'model_ M Class' 'model_ M2'
'model_ M3' 'model_ M4' 'model_ M5' 'model_ M6' 'model_ Mustang'
'model_ PROACE VERSO' 'model_ Prius' 'model_ Puma' 'model_ Q8'
'model_ R8' 'model_ RS3' 'model_ RS4' 'model_ RS5' 'model_ RS6'
'model_ Rapid' 'model_ Roomster' 'model_ S Class' 'model_ S3' 'model_ S4'
'model_ SLK' 'model_ SQ5' 'model_ SQ7' 'model_ Santa Fe' 'model_ Scala'
'model_ Scirocco' 'model_ Shuttle' 'model_ Supra'
'model_ Tiguan Allspace' 'model_ Tourneo Connect' 'model_ Tourneo Custom'
'model_ V Class' 'model_ Verso' 'model_ Vivaro' 'model_ X-CLASS'
'model_ X4' 'model_ X6' 'model_ X7' 'model_ Yeti' 'model_ Z3' 'model_ Z4'
'model_ Zafira Tourer' 'model_ i3' 'model_ i8' 'transmission_Automatic'
'transmission_Manual' 'transmission_Other' 'transmission_Semi-Auto'
'fuelType_Diesel' 'fuelType_Electric' 'fuelType_Hybrid' 'fuelType_Other'
'fuelType_Petrol']

```

## 2.2 Feature Scaling in KNN

**Feature scaling** is essential when using **K-Nearest Neighbors (KNN)** because the algorithm relies on calculating distances between data points. If features are measured on different scales (e.g., **mileage** in thousands and **mpg** in tens), the features with larger numeric ranges can dominate the distance calculations and distort the results.

To ensure that all features contribute equally, it's important to **standardize or normalize** them before applying KNN. Common scaling techniques include:

- **Standardization** (zero mean, unit variance) using `StandardScaler`

- **Min-max scaling** to bring values into the  $[0, 1]$  range

Without scaling, KNN may produce biased or misleading predictions.

The example below illustrates how the same KNN model performs **without feature scaling**, highlighting the importance of preprocessing your data.

```
preprocessor_no_scaling = ColumnTransformer(
    transformers=[
        ('num', 'passthrough', num_cols), # Pass numerical features through without scaling
        ('cat', OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore'), cat_cols) # Only one-hot encode cat
    ])

# Create pipeline without any scaling
pipeline_no_scaling = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor_no_scaling),
    ('knn', KNeighborsRegressor(n_neighbors=5))
])

# Fit the pipeline
pipeline_no_scaling.fit(X_train, y_train)

# Evaluate
y_pred_no_scaling = pipeline_no_scaling.predict(X_test)

rmse_no_scaling = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_no_scaling)
print(f"RMSE without scaling: {rmse_no_scaling:.2f}")
print(f"R2 Score without scaling: {pipeline_no_scaling.score(X_test, y_test):.2f}")
```

RMSE without scaling: 13758.38

R<sup>2</sup> Score without scaling: 0.35

## 2.3 Hyperparameters in KNN

The most important hyperparameter in K-Nearest Neighbors (KNN) is  $k$ , which determines the number of neighbors considered when making predictions. Tuning  $k$  helps balance the model's **bias and variance**:

- A **small  $k$**  (e.g., 1 or 3) can lead to **low bias but high variance**, making the model sensitive to noise in the training data.
- A **large  $k$**  results in **higher bias but lower variance**, producing smoother predictions that may underfit the data.

### 2.3.1 Tuning $k$ in KNN

To find the optimal value of  $k$ , it's common to use **cross-validation**, which evaluates model performance on different subsets of the data. A popular tool for this is **GridSearchCV**, which automates the search process by testing multiple values of  $k$  using cross-validation behind the scenes. It selects the value of  $k$  that minimizes prediction error on unseen data—helping you achieve a good balance between underfitting and overfitting.

```
# Create parameter grid for k values
param_grid = {
    'knn__n_neighbors': list(range(1, 20)) # Test k values from 1 to 20
}

# Set up GridSearchCV
grid_search = GridSearchCV(
    estimator=pipeline,
    param_grid=param_grid,
    cv=5, # 5-fold cross-validation
    scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error', # Optimize for RMSE
    n_jobs=-1, # Use all available cores
    verbose=1
)

# Fit grid search
print("Tuning k parameter...")
grid_search.fit(X_train, y_train)

# Get best parameters and results
best_k = grid_search.best_params_['knn__n_neighbors']
best_score = -grid_search.best_score_ # Convert back from negative RMSE

print(f"Best k: {best_k}")
print(f"Best CV RMSE: {best_score:.2f}")

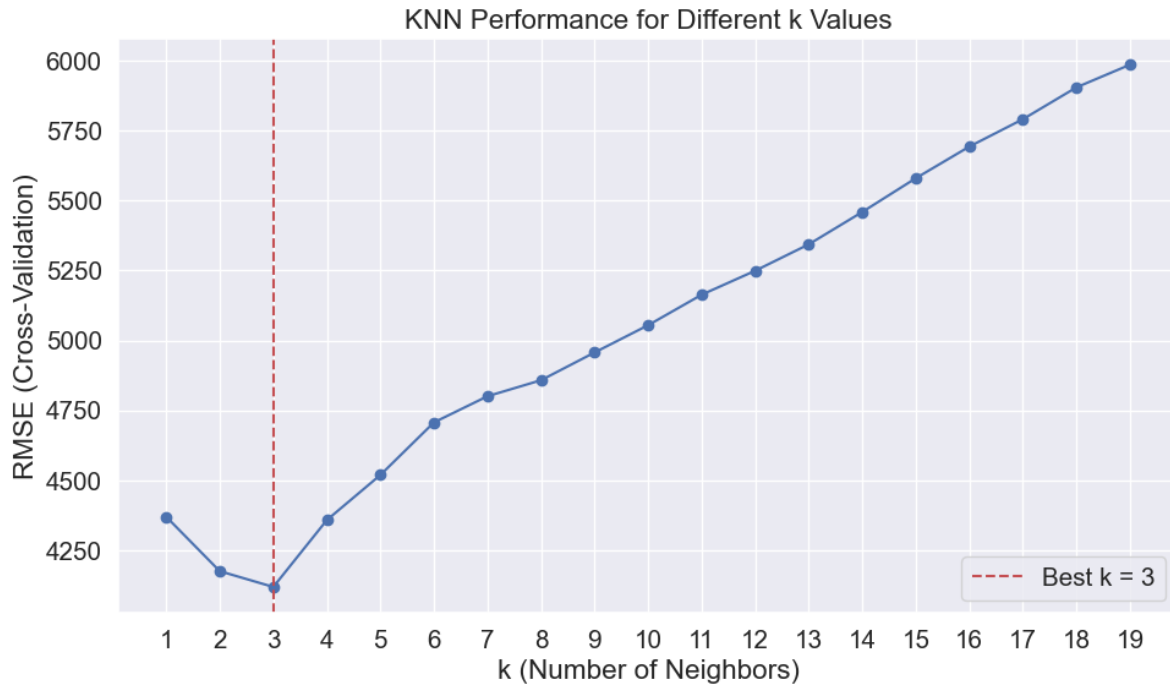
# Evaluate on test set using best model
best_model = grid_search.best_estimator_
y_pred = best_model.predict(X_test)
test_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
test_r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)

print(f"Test RMSE with k={best_k}: {test_rmse:.2f}")
print(f"Test R2 Score with k={best_k}: {test_r2:.2f}")
```

Tuning k parameter...  
Fitting 5 folds for each of 19 candidates, totalling 95 fits  
Best k: 3  
Best CV RMSE: 4117.42  
Test RMSE with k=3: 4051.06  
Test R<sup>2</sup> Score with k=3: 0.94

```
# Plot performance across different k values
cv_results = grid_search.cv_results_
k_values = param_grid['knn__n_neighbors']
mean_rmse = -cv_results['mean_test_score']

plt.figure(figsize=(10, 6))
plt.plot(k_values, mean_rmse, marker='o')
plt.xlabel('k (Number of Neighbors)')
plt.ylabel('RMSE (Cross-Validation)')
plt.title('KNN Performance for Different k Values')
plt.grid(True)
plt.xticks(k_values)
plt.axvline(x=best_k, color='r', linestyle='--', label=f'Best k = {best_k}')
plt.legend()
plt.tight_layout()
plt.show()
```



The distances and the indices of the nearest K observations to each test observation can be obtained using the `kneighbors()` method.

```
# Get the KNN estimator from the pipeline
knn_estimator = best_model.named_steps['knn']

# Get indices of K-nearest neighbors for each test observation
neighbor_indices = knn_estimator.kneighbors(best_model.named_steps['preprocessor'].transform(
    test_data, return_distance=False))

# neighbor_indices will contain the indices of the K nearest neighbors for each test observation
# Note: The indices are relative to the training set, not the test set.
# To get the actual neighbor observations, you can use these indices to index into the training set.
# For example, to get the actual neighbor observations for the first test observation:
neighbors = X_train.iloc[neighbor_indices[0]]
neighbors
```

|      | brand | model     | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize |
|------|-------|-----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|
| 4580 | merc  | V Class   | 2010 | Automatic    | 259000  | Diesel   | 540 | 30.8345 | 3.0        |
| 5651 | merc  | CLK       | 2003 | Automatic    | 185000  | Petrol   | 330 | 18.0803 | 4.3        |
| 3961 | vw    | Caravelle | 2006 | Manual       | 178000  | Diesel   | 325 | 34.5738 | 2.5        |

### 2.3.2 Tuning Other KNN Hyperparameters

In addition to the number of neighbors ( $k$ ), KNN has several other important hyperparameters that can significantly affect the model's performance. Fine-tuning these settings helps you get the most out of the algorithm. Key hyperparameters include:

- **weights**: Determines how the neighbors contribute to the prediction.
  - 'uniform': All neighbors are weighted equally (default).
  - 'distance': Closer neighbors have more influence.
  - Choosing 'distance' can improve performance, especially when data points are unevenly distributed.
- **metric**: Defines the distance function used to measure similarity between data points.
  - 'minkowski' (default) is a general-purpose metric that includes both Euclidean and Manhattan distances.
  - Other options include 'euclidean', 'manhattan', or even custom distance functions.
- **p**: Used when `metric='minkowski'`.
  - $p=2$  gives **Euclidean distance** (standard for continuous features).
  - $p=1$  gives **Manhattan distance** (useful when features are sparse or grid-based).
- **algorithm**: Controls the method used to compute nearest neighbors.
  - 'auto', 'ball\_tree', 'kd\_tree', or 'brute'.
  - Most users can leave this as 'auto', which lets scikit-learn choose the best algorithm based on the data.

These hyperparameters can be tuned using `GridSearchCV` to find the combination that yields the best performance on validation data.

The model hyperparameters can be obtained using the `get_params()` method. Note that there are other hyperparameters to tune in addition to number of neighbors. However, the number of neighbours may be the most influential hyperparameter in most cases.

```
# Get the best model parameters
best_model.get_params()
```

```

{'memory': None,
 'steps': [('preprocessor',
           ColumnTransformer(transformers=[('num', 'passthrough',
                                           ['year', 'mileage', 'tax', 'mpg',
                                            'engineSize']),
                                           ('cat',
                                            OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore',
                                                            sparse_output=False),
                                            ['brand', 'model', 'transmission',
                                             'fuelType'])])),
           ('scaler', StandardScaler()),
           ('knn', KNeighborsRegressor(n_neighbors=3))],
 'transform_input': None,
 'verbose': False,
 'preprocessor': ColumnTransformer(transformers=[('num', 'passthrough',
                                                 ['year', 'mileage', 'tax', 'mpg',
                                                  'engineSize']),
                                                 ('cat',
                                                  OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore',
                                                                    sparse_output=False),
                                                  ['brand', 'model', 'transmission',
                                                   'fuelType'])])),
 'scaler': StandardScaler(),
 'knn': KNeighborsRegressor(n_neighbors=3),
 'preprocessor__force_int_remainder_cols': True,
 'preprocessor__n_jobs': None,
 'preprocessor__remainder': 'drop',
 'preprocessor__sparse_threshold': 0.3,
 'preprocessor__transformer_weights': None,
 'preprocessor__transformers': [('num',
                                'passthrough',
                                ['year', 'mileage', 'tax', 'mpg', 'engineSize']),
                                ('cat',
                                 OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore', sparse_output=False),
                                 ['brand', 'model', 'transmission', 'fuelType'])],
 'preprocessor__verbose': False,
 'preprocessor__verbose_feature_names_out': True,
 'preprocessor__num': 'passthrough',
 'preprocessor__cat': OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore', sparse_output=False),
 'preprocessor__cat__categories': 'auto',
 'preprocessor__cat__drop': None,
 'preprocessor__cat__dtype': numpy.float64,
 'preprocessor__cat__feature_name_combiner': 'concat',

```



```

'preprocessor__cat__handle_unknown': 'ignore',
'preprocessor__cat__max_categories': None,
'preprocessor__cat__min_frequency': None,
'preprocessor__cat__sparse_output': False,
'scaler__copy': True,
'scaler__with_mean': True,
'scaler__with_std': True,
'knn__algorithm': 'auto',
'knn__leaf_size': 30,
'knn__metric': 'minkowski',
'knn__metric_params': None,
'knn__n_jobs': None,
'knn__n_neighbors': 3,
'knn__p': 2,
'knn__weights': 'uniform'}

```

```

# Extended parameter grid
param_grid = {
    'knn__n_neighbors': list(range(1, 20, 2)), # Test odd k values from 1 to 19 (step=2 for
    'knn__weights': ['uniform', 'distance'], # Uniform: equal weight; Distance: closer neigh
    'knn__metric': ['euclidean', 'manhattan', 'minkowski'], # Common distance metrics
    'knn__p': [1, 2] # p=1 (Manhattan), p=2 (Euclidean) - only relevant for Minkowski
}

# Set up GridSearchCV
grid_search = GridSearchCV(
    estimator=pipeline,
    param_grid=param_grid,
    cv=5, # 5-fold cross-validation
    scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error', # Optimize for RMSE
    n_jobs=-1, # Use all available cores
    verbose=1
)

# Fit grid search
print("Tuning KNN hyperparameters...")
grid_search.fit(X_train, y_train)

# Get best parameters and results
best_params = grid_search.best_params_
best_score = -grid_search.best_score_ # Convert negative RMSE to positive

```

```
# Display results
print("\nBest Parameters:")
for param, value in best_params.items():
    print(f"{param}: {value}")
print(f"Best CV RMSE: {best_score:.2f}")

# Evaluate on test set using best model
best_model = grid_search.best_estimator_
y_pred = best_model.predict(X_test)
test_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred) # Calculate RMSE
print(f"Test RMSE: {test_rmse:.2f}")
```

Tuning KNN hyperparameters...

Fitting 5 folds for each of 120 candidates, totalling 600 fits

```
Best Parameters:
knn__metric: euclidean
knn__n_neighbors: 3
knn__p: 1
knn__weights: distance
Best CV RMSE: 4001.34
Test RMSE: 3826.94
```

The results for each cross-validation are stored in the `cv_results_` attribute.

```
pd.DataFrame(grid_search.cv_results_).head()
```

|   | mean_fit_time | std_fit_time | mean_score_time | std_score_time | param_knn__metric | param_kn |
|---|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|----------|
| 0 | 0.033124      | 0.003042     | 0.127347        | 0.023598       | euclidean         | 1        |
| 1 | 0.035615      | 0.010407     | 0.179835        | 0.013115       | euclidean         | 1        |
| 2 | 0.027877      | 0.002536     | 0.148597        | 0.018612       | euclidean         | 1        |
| 3 | 0.043631      | 0.016927     | 0.168392        | 0.027444       | euclidean         | 1        |
| 4 | 0.043071      | 0.009615     | 0.184532        | 0.042681       | euclidean         | 3        |

These results can be useful to see if other hyperparameter values are equally good.

```
pd.DataFrame(grid_search.cv_results_).sort_values(by = 'rank_test_score').head()
```

|    | mean_fit_time | std_fit_time | mean_score_time | std_score_time | param_knn__metric | param_k |
|----|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------------|---------|
| 87 | 0.038193      | 0.010690     | 0.149261        | 0.050225       | minkowski         | 3       |
| 5  | 0.047902      | 0.013181     | 0.185623        | 0.049865       | euclidean         | 3       |
| 7  | 0.040595      | 0.005817     | 0.132290        | 0.009807       | euclidean         | 3       |
| 51 | 0.034996      | 0.001900     | 0.744842        | 0.052065       | manhattan         | 5       |
| 49 | 0.031465      | 0.004676     | 0.718503        | 0.057517       | manhattan         | 5       |

The results show that the next two best hyperparameter values yield the same performance as the printed one

## 2.4 Hyperparameter Tuning

We used `GridSearchCV` to tune the hyperparameters of our KNN model above. Given a relatively simple set of hyperparameters and a limited number of combinations, this approach was sufficient to reduce the RMSE.

However, when the number of possible hyperparameter values grows large, `GridSearchCV` can become computationally expensive. In such cases, `RandomizedSearchCV` provides a more efficient alternative by sampling a fixed number of random combinations from the specified hyperparameter space. This makes it well-suited for scenarios with limited computational resources.

### 2.4.0.1 RandomizedSearchCV

```
from sklearn.model_selection import RandomizedSearchCV
from scipy.stats import randint
# Set up RandomizedSearchCV

# Define parameter distributions for randomized search
param_distributions = {
    'knn__n_neighbors': randint(1, 20), # Random ints from 1 to 19
    'knn__weights': ['uniform', 'distance'],
    'knn__metric': ['euclidean', 'manhattan', 'minkowski'],
    'knn__p': [1, 2] # Only relevant for Minkowski
}
```

```
# Set up RandomizedSearchCV
random_search = RandomizedSearchCV(
    estimator=pipeline,
    param_distributions=param_distributions,
    n_iter=30, # Number of random combinations to try
    cv=5,
    scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
    n_jobs=-1,
    random_state=42,
    verbose=1
)
```

```
# Fit randomized search
print("Tuning KNN hyperparameters with RandomizedSearchCV...")
random_search.fit(X_train, y_train)

# Best results
best_params = random_search.best_params_
best_score = -random_search.best_score_

# Display results
print("\nBest Parameters (RandomizedSearchCV):")
for param, value in best_params.items():
    print(f"{param}: {value}")
print(f"Best CV RMSE: {best_score:.2f}")
```

Tuning KNN hyperparameters with RandomizedSearchCV...  
Fitting 5 folds for each of 30 candidates, totalling 150 fits

```
Best Parameters (RandomizedSearchCV):
knn__metric: manhattan
knn__n_neighbors: 8
knn__p: 2
knn__weights: distance
Best CV RMSE: 4005.70
```

```
# Evaluate on test set
best_model = random_search.best_estimator_
y_pred = best_model.predict(X_test)

# Calculate RMSE
```

```
test_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
print(f"Test RMSE: {test_rmse:.2f}")
```

Test RMSE: 3811.89

### Why might `RandomizedSearchCV` outperform `GridSearchCV`?

Although `GridSearchCV` systematically evaluates all combinations of hyperparameter values from a predefined grid, it doesn't guarantee the best performance. In some cases, `RandomizedSearchCV` can actually perform better. Here's why:

- **Limited Grid Resolution:**

`GridSearchCV` evaluates only the specific values you include in the grid. If the true optimal value lies between grid points, it may be missed entirely.

- **Broader Exploration:**

`RandomizedSearchCV` samples from distributions (e.g., continuous or discrete ranges), allowing it to explore a wider range of hyperparameter values, including combinations not explicitly considered in a grid.

In this case,

- `list(range(1, 20, 2))` in `GridSearchCV`
- But in `RandomizedSearchCV`, it samples from `randint(1, 20)`

The best `n_neighbors` happens to be 11, only `RandomizedSearchCV` can find it unless you explicitly included it in your grid.

- **Efficiency in High Dimensions:**

In high-dimensional search spaces, the number of combinations in a grid grows exponentially. `RandomizedSearchCV` remains efficient by sampling a fixed number of combinations, avoiding the “curse of dimensionality.”

- **Better Use of Time Budget:**

Given the same computational budget, `RandomizedSearchCV` may cover more diverse regions of the search space and stumble upon better-performing configurations.

In summary, `RandomizedSearchCV` is not only faster but can also lead to better models—especially when the hyperparameter space is large, continuous, or contains irrelevant parameters.

### 2.4.0.2 BayesSearchCV

In addition to these methods, **BayesSearchCV**, based on Bayesian optimization, provides a more intelligent approach to hyperparameter tuning. It models the performance landscape and selects hyperparameter combinations to evaluate based on past results, often requiring fewer evaluations to find optimal or near-optimal values. This makes **BayesSearchCV** a powerful option, especially when training models is costly.

```
# Step 1: Install scikit-optimize if not already installed
!pip install scikit-optimize
```

Collecting scikit-optimize

Downloading scikit\_optimize-0.10.2-py2.py3-none-any.whl.metadata (9.7 kB)

Requirement already satisfied: joblib>=0.11 in c:\users\lsi8012\appdata\local\anaconda3\lib\site-packages (from scikit-optimize)

Collecting pyaml>=16.9 (from scikit-optimize)

Downloading pyaml-25.1.0-py3-none-any.whl.metadata (12 kB)

Requirement already satisfied: numpy>=1.20.3 in c:\users\lsi8012\appdata\local\anaconda3\lib\site-packages (from pyaml>=16.9)

Requirement already satisfied: scipy>=1.1.0 in c:\users\lsi8012\appdata\local\anaconda3\lib\site-packages (from pyaml>=16.9)

Requirement already satisfied: scikit-learn>=1.0.0 in c:\users\lsi8012\appdata\local\anaconda3\lib\site-packages (from pyaml>=16.9)

Requirement already satisfied: packaging>=21.3 in c:\users\lsi8012\appdata\roaming\python\python39\packages (from pyaml>=16.9)

Requirement already satisfied: PyYAML in c:\users\lsi8012\appdata\local\anaconda3\lib\site-packages (from pyaml>=16.9)

Requirement already satisfied: threadpoolctl>=3.1.0 in c:\users\lsi8012\appdata\local\anaconda3\lib\site-packages (from pyaml>=16.9)

Downloading scikit\_optimize-0.10.2-py2.py3-none-any.whl (107 kB)

----- 0.0/107.8 kB ? eta -:--:--

----- -- 102.4/107.8 kB 5.8 MB/s eta 0:00:01

----- 107.8/107.8 kB 3.1 MB/s eta 0:00:00

Downloading pyaml-25.1.0-py3-none-any.whl (26 kB)

Installing collected packages: pyaml, scikit-optimize

Successfully installed pyaml-25.1.0 scikit-optimize-0.10.2

```
from skopt import BayesSearchCV
from skopt.space import Integer, Categorical
```

```
# Step 3: Define search space for Bayesian optimization
```

```
search_space = {
    'knn__n_neighbors': Integer(1, 19), # Odd values will be sampled if needed
    'knn__weights': Categorical(['uniform', 'distance']),
    'knn__metric': Categorical(['euclidean', 'manhattan', 'minkowski']),
    'knn__p': Integer(1, 2) # Used only when metric is minkowski
}
```

```
# Step 4: Set up BayesSearchCV
bayes_search = BayesSearchCV(
    estimator=pipeline,
    search_spaces=search_space,
    n_iter=30, # Number of different combinations to try
    scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
    cv=5,
    n_jobs=-1,
    verbose=1,
    random_state=42
)
```

```
# Step 5: Fit BayesSearchCV
print("Tuning KNN hyperparameters with Bayesian Optimization...")
bayes_search.fit(X_train, y_train)

# Get best parameters and best score
best_params = bayes_search.best_params_
best_score = -bayes_search.best_score_ # Convert negative RMSE to positive

# Display results
print("\nBest Parameters (Bayesian Optimization):")
for param, value in best_params.items():
    print(f"{param}: {value}")
print(f"Best CV RMSE: {best_score:.2f}")
```

```
Tuning KNN hyperparameters with Bayesian Optimization...
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits  
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits  
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits  
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits  
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits  
Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```



Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

```
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\skopt\optimizer\optimizer.py:517:
  warnings.warn(
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

Fitting 5 folds for each of 1 candidates, totalling 5 fits

Best Parameters (Bayesian Optimization):

knn\_\_metric: manhattan

knn\_\_n\_neighbors: 8

knn\_\_p: 2

knn\_\_weights: distance

Best CV RMSE: 4005.70

```
# Step 6: Evaluate on test set
best_model = bayes_search.best_estimator_
y_pred = best_model.predict(X_test)

# Calculate RMSE on test set
test_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
print(f"Test RMSE: {test_rmse:.2f}")
```

Test RMSE: 3811.89

## 3 Hyperparameter tuning

In this chapter we'll introduce several functions that help with tuning hyperparameters of a machine learning model.

```
import numpy as np
import pandas as pd
from sklearn.model_selection import train_test_split, cross_val_score, cross_val_predict, \
cross_validate, GridSearchCV, RandomizedSearchCV, KFold, StratifiedKFold, RepeatedKFold, Rep
from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsClassifier, KNeighborsRegressor
from sklearn.preprocessing import StandardScaler
from sklearn.metrics import accuracy_score, recall_score, mean_squared_error
from scipy.stats import uniform
from skopt import BayesSearchCV
from skopt.space import Real, Categorical, Integer
import seaborn as sns
from skopt.plots import plot_objective, plot_histogram, plot_convergence
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import warnings
from IPython import display
```

Let us read and pre-process data first. Then we'll be ready to tune the model hyperparameters. We'll use KNN as the model. Note that KNN has multiple hyperparameters to tune, such as number of neighbors, distance metric, weights of neighbours, etc.

```
#Using the same datasets as used for linear regression in STAT303-2,
#so that we can compare the non-linear models with linear regression
trainf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_train.csv')
trainp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_train.csv')
testf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_test.csv')
testp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_test.csv')
train = pd.merge(trainf, trainp)
test = pd.merge(testf, testp)
train.head()
```

|   | carID | brand | model    | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|-------|-------|----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | 18473 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 11      | Diesel   | 145 | 53.3282 | 3.0        | 37980 |
| 1 | 15064 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2019 | Semi-Auto    | 10813   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.0430 | 3.0        | 33980 |
| 2 | 18268 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 6       | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4379 | 3.0        | 36850 |
| 3 | 18480 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2017 | Semi-Auto    | 18895   | Diesel   | 145 | 51.5140 | 3.0        | 25998 |
| 4 | 18492 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2015 | Automatic    | 62953   | Diesel   | 160 | 51.4903 | 3.0        | 18990 |

```

predictors = ['mpg', 'engineSize', 'year', 'mileage']
X_train = train[predictors]
y_train = train['price']
X_test = test[predictors]
y_test = test['price']

# Scale
sc = StandardScaler()

sc.fit(X_train)
X_train_scaled = sc.transform(X_train)
X_test_scaled = sc.transform(X_test)

```

### 3.1 GridSearchCV

The function is used to compute the cross-validated score (*MSE*, *RMSE*, *accuracy*, *etc.*) over a grid of hyperparameter values. This helps avoid nested `for()` loops if multiple hyperparameter values need to be tuned.

```

# GridSearchCV works in three steps:

# 1) Create the model
model = KNeighborsRegressor() # No inputs defined inside the model

# 2) Create a hyperparameter grid (as a dict)
# the keys should be EXACTLY the same as the names of the model inputs
# the values should be an array or list of hyperparam values you want to try out

# 30 K values x 2 weight settings x 3 metric settings = 180 different combinations in this grid
grid = {'n_neighbors': np.arange(5, 151, 5), 'weights':['uniform', 'distance'],
        'metric': ['manhattan', 'euclidean', 'chebyshev']}

# 3) Create the Kfold object (Using RepeatedKfold will be more robust, but more expensive, use
# have the budget)

```

```

kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)

# 4) Create the CV object
# Look at the documentation to see the order in which the objects must be specified within the
gcv = GridSearchCV(model, grid, cv = kfold, scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs=5)

# Fit the models, and cross-validate
gcv.fit(X_train_scaled, y_train)

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 180 candidates, totalling 900 fits

```

GridSearchCV(cv=KFold(n_splits=5, random_state=1, shuffle=True),
             estimator=KNeighborsRegressor(), n_jobs=-1,
             param_grid={'metric': ['manhattan', 'euclidean', 'chebyshev'],
                         'n_neighbors': array([ 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45,
70, 75, 80, 85, 90, 95, 100, 105, 110, 115, 120, 125, 130,
135, 140, 145, 150]),
                         'weights': ['uniform', 'distance']}},
             scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error', verbose=10)

```

The optimal estimator based on cross-validation is:

```
gcv.best_estimator_
```

```
KNeighborsRegressor(metric='manhattan', n_neighbors=10, weights='distance')
```

The optimal hyperparameter values (*based on those considered in the grid search*) are:

```
gcv.best_params_
```

```
{'metric': 'manhattan', 'n_neighbors': 10, 'weights': 'distance'}
```

The cross-validated root mean squared error for the optimal hyperparameter values is:

```
-gcv.best_score_
```

```
5740.928686723918
```

The RMSE on test data for the optimal hyperparameter values is:

```
y_pred = gcv.predict(X_test_scaled)
mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred, squared=False)
```

5747.466851437544

Note that the error is further reduced as compared to the case when we tuned only one hyperparameter in the [previous chapter](#). We must tune all the hyperparameters that can effect prediction accuracy, in order to get the most accurate model.

The results for each cross-validation are stored in the `cv_results_` attribute.

```
pd.DataFrame(gcv.cv_results_).head()
```

|   | mean_fit_time | std_fit_time | mean_score_time | std_score_time | param_metric | param_n_neighb |
|---|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 0 | 0.011169      | 0.005060     | 0.011768        | 0.001716       | manhattan    | 5              |
| 1 | 0.009175      | 0.001934     | 0.009973        | 0.000631       | manhattan    | 5              |
| 2 | 0.008976      | 0.001092     | 0.012168        | 0.001323       | manhattan    | 10             |
| 3 | 0.007979      | 0.000001     | 0.011970        | 0.000892       | manhattan    | 10             |
| 4 | 0.006781      | 0.000748     | 0.012367        | 0.001017       | manhattan    | 15             |

These results can be useful to see if other hyperparameter values are almost equally good.

For example, the next two best optimal values of the hyperparameter correspond to neighbors being 15 and 5 respectively. As the test error has a high variance, the best hyperparameter values need not necessarily be actually optimal.

```
pd.DataFrame(gcv.cv_results_).sort_values(by = 'rank_test_score').head()
```

|   | mean_fit_time | std_fit_time | mean_score_time | std_score_time | param_metric | param_n_neighb |
|---|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| 3 | 0.007979      | 0.000001     | 0.011970        | 0.000892       | manhattan    | 10             |
| 5 | 0.009374      | 0.004829     | 0.013564        | 0.001850       | manhattan    | 15             |
| 1 | 0.009175      | 0.001934     | 0.009973        | 0.000631       | manhattan    | 5              |
| 7 | 0.007977      | 0.001092     | 0.017553        | 0.002054       | manhattan    | 20             |
| 9 | 0.007777      | 0.000748     | 0.019349        | 0.003374       | manhattan    | 25             |

Let us compute the RMSE on test data based on the 2nd and 3rd best hyperparameter values.

```
model = KNeighborsRegressor(n_neighbors=15, metric='manhattan', weights='distance').fit(X_train_scaled, y_train_scaled)
mean_squared_error(model.predict(X_test_scaled), y_test, squared = False)
```

5800.418957612656

```
model = KNeighborsRegressor(n_neighbors=5, metric='manhattan', weights='distance').fit(X_train_scaled, y_train_scaled)
mean_squared_error(model.predict(X_test_scaled), y_test, squared = False)
```

5722.4859230146685

We can see that the RMSE corresponding to the 3rd best hyperparameter value is the least. Due to variance in test errors, it may be a good idea to consider the set of top few best hyperparameter values, instead of just considering the best one.

## 3.2 RandomizedSearchCV()

In case of many possible values of hyperparameters, it may be computationally very expensive to use GridSearchCV(). In such cases, RandomizedSearchCV() can be used to compute the cross-validated score on a randomly selected subset of hyperparameter values from the specified grid. The number of values can be fixed by the user, as per the available budget.

```
# RandomizedSearchCV works in three steps:

# 1) Create the model
model = KNeighborsRegressor() # No inputs defined inside the model

# 2) Create a hyperparameter grid (as a dict)
# the keys should be EXACTLY the same as the names of the model inputs
# the values should be an array or list of hyperparam values, or distribution of hyperparameters

grid = {'n_neighbors': range(1, 500), 'weights': ['uniform', 'distance'],
        'metric': ['minkowski'], 'p': uniform(loc=1, scale=10)} #We can specify a distribution
                                                                #for continuous hyperparameters

# 3) Create the Kfold object (Using RepeatedKfold will be more robust, but more expensive, use it if budget allows)
# have the budget)
kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)
```

```
# 4) Create the CV object
# Look at the documentation to see the order in which the objects must be specified within the
gcv = RandomizedSearchCV(model, param_distributions = grid, cv = kfold, n_iter = 180, random_state=10,
                        scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs = -1, verbose = 10)

# Fit the models, and cross-validate
gcv.fit(X_train_scaled, y_train)
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 180 candidates, totalling 900 fits

```
RandomizedSearchCV(cv=KFold(n_splits=5, random_state=1, shuffle=True),
                  estimator=KNeighborsRegressor(), n_iter=180, n_jobs=-1,
                  param_distributions={'metric': ['minkowski'],
                                       'n_neighbors': range(1, 500),
                                       'p': <scipy.stats._distn_infrastructure.rv_continuous object>,
                                       'weights': ['uniform', 'distance']},
                  random_state=10, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
                  verbose=10)
```

```
gcv.best_params_
```

```
{'metric': 'minkowski',
 'n_neighbors': 3,
 'p': 1.252639454318171,
 'weights': 'uniform'}
```

```
gcv.best_score_
```

```
-6239.171627183809
```

```
y_pred = gcv.predict(X_test_scaled)
mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred, squared=False)
```

```
6176.533397589911
```

Note that in this example, `RandomizedSearchCV()` helps search for optimal values of the hyperparameter  $p$  over a continuous domain space. In this dataset,  $p = 1$  seems to be the optimal value. However, if the optimal value was somewhere in the middle of a larger

continuous domain space (*instead of the boundary of the domain space*), and there were several other hyperparameters, some of which were not influencing the response (*effect sparsity*), `RandomizedSearchCV()` is likely to be more effective in estimating the optimal value of the continuous hyperparameter.

The advantages of `RandomizedSearchCV()` over `GridSearchCV()` are:

1. `RandomizedSearchCV()` fixes the computational cost in case of large number of hyperparameters / large number of levels of individual hyperparameters. If there are  $n$  hyperparameters, each with 3 levels, the number of all possible hyperparameter values will be  $3^n$ . The computational cost increase exponentially with increase in number of hyperparameters.
2. In case of a hyperparameter having continuous values, the distribution of the hyperparameter can be specified in `RandomizedSearchCV()`.
3. In case of effect sparsity of hyperparameters, i.e., if only a few hyperparameters significantly effect prediction accuracy, `RandomizedSearchCV()` is likely to consider more unique values of the influential hyperparameters as compared to `GridSearchCV()`, and is thus likely to provide more optimal hyperparameter values as compared to `GridSearchCV()`. The figure below shows effect sparsity where there are 2 hyperparameters, but only one of them is associated with the cross-validated score, Here, it is more likely that the optimal cross-validated score will be obtained by `RandomizedSearchCV()`, as it is evaluating the model on 9 unique values of the relevant hyperparameter, instead of just 3.

<IPython.core.display.Image object>

### 3.3 `BayesSearchCV()`

Unlike the grid search and random search, which treat hyperparameter sets independently, the Bayesian optimization is an informed search method, meaning that it learns from previous iterations. The number of trials in this approach is determined by the user.

- The function begins by computing the cross-validated score by randomly selecting a few hyperparameter values from the specified distribution of hyperparameter values.
- Based on the data of hyperparameter values tested (*predictors*), and the cross-validated score (*the response*), a Gaussian process model is developed to estimate the cross-validated score & the uncertainty in the estimate in the entire space of the hyperparameter values



- A criterion that “explores” uncertain regions of the space of hyperparameter values (*where it is difficult to predict cross-validated score*), and “exploits” promising regions of the space of hyperparameter values (*where the cross-validated score is predicted to minimize*) is used to suggest the next hyperparameter value that will potentially minimize the cross-validated score
- Cross-validated score is computed at the suggested hyperparameter value, the Gaussian process model is updated, and the previous step is repeated, until a certain number of iterations specified by the user.

To summarize, instead of blindly testing the model for the specified hyperparameter values (*as in `GridSearchCV()`*), or randomly testing the model on certain hyperparameter values (*as in `RandomizedSearchCV()`*), `BayesSearchCV()` smartly tests the model for those hyperparameter values that are likely to reduce the cross-validated score. The algorithm becomes “smarter” as it “learns” more with increasing iterations.

Here is a nice [blog](#), if you wish to understand more about the Bayesian optimization procedure.

```
# BayesSearchCV works in three steps:

# 1) Create the model
model = KNeighborsRegressor(metric = 'minkowski') # No inputs defined inside the model

# 2) Create a hyperparameter grid (as a dict)
# the keys should be EXACTLY the same as the names of the model inputs
# the values should be the distribution of hyperparameter values. Lists and NumPy arrays can
# also be used

grid = {'n_neighbors': Integer(1, 500), 'weights': Categorical(['uniform', 'distance']),
        'p': Real(1, 10, prior = 'uniform')}

# 3) Create the Kfold object (Using RepeatedKfold will be more robust, but more expensive,
# use it if you have the budget)
kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)

# 4) Create the CV object
# Look at the documentation to see the order in which the objects must be specified within
# the function
gcv = BayesSearchCV(model, search_spaces = grid, cv = kfold, n_iter = 180, random_state = 10,
                    scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs = -1)

# Fit the models, and cross-validate
```

```
# Sometimes the Gaussian process model predicting the cross-validated score suggests a
# "promising point" (i.e., set of hyperparameter values) for cross-validation that it has
# already suggested earlier. In such a case a warning is raised, and the objective
# function (i.e., the cross-validation score) is computed at a randomly selected point
# (as in RandomizedSearchCV()). This feature helps the algorithm explore other regions of
# the hyperparameter space, rather than only searching in the promising regions. Thus, it
# balances exploration (of the hyperparameter space) with exploitation (of the promising
# regions of the hyperparameter space)

warnings.filterwarnings("ignore")
gcv.fit(X_train_scaled, y_train)
warnings.resetwarnings()
```

The optimal hyperparameter values (*based on Bayesian search*) on the provided distribution of hyperparameter values are:

```
gcv.best_params_
```

```
OrderedDict([('n_neighbors', 9),
             ('p', 1.0008321732366932),
             ('weights', 'distance')])
```

The cross-validated root mean squared error for the optimal hyperparameter values is:

```
-gcv.best_score_
```

```
5756.172382596493
```

The RMSE on test data for the optimal hyperparameter values is:

```
y_pred = gcv.predict(X_test_scaled)
mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred, squared=False)
```

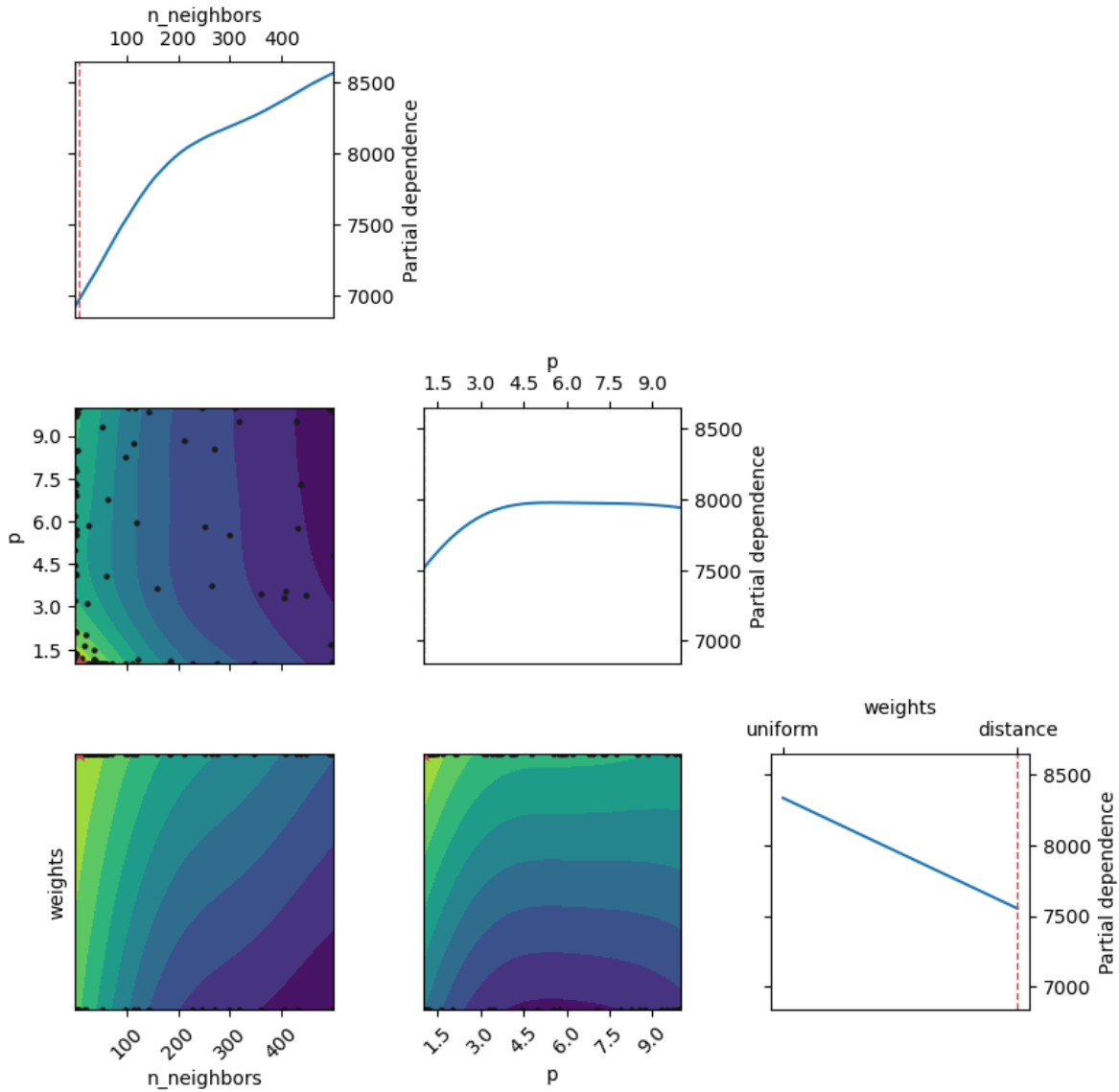
```
5740.432278861367
```

### 3.3.1 Diagnosis of cross-validated score optimization

Below are the partial dependence plots of the objective function (*i.e.*, the cross-validated score). The cross-validated score predictions are based on the most recently updated model (*i.e.*, the updated *Gaussian Process* model at the end of `n_iter` iterations specified by the user) that predicts the cross-validated score.

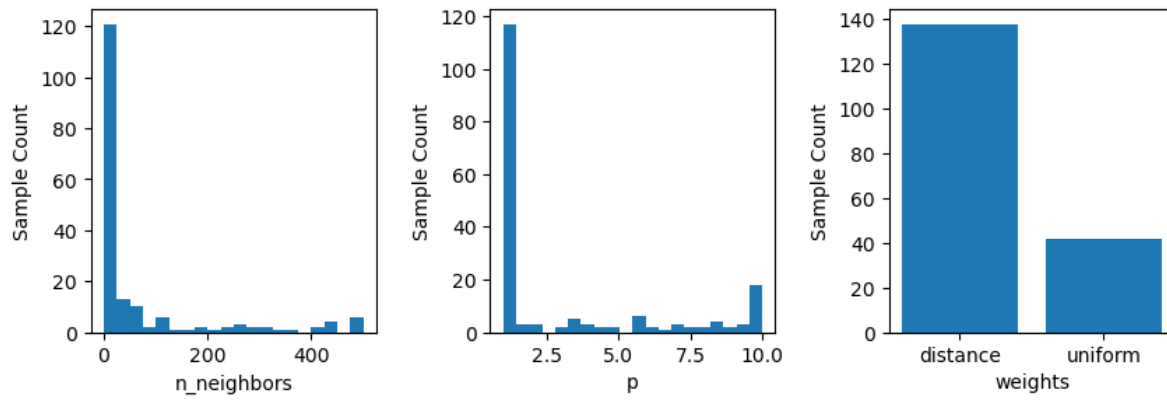
Check the `plot_objective()` documentation to interpret the plots.

```
plot_objective(gcv.optimizer_results_[0],  
               dimensions=["n_neighbors", "p", "weights"], size = 3)  
plt.show();
```



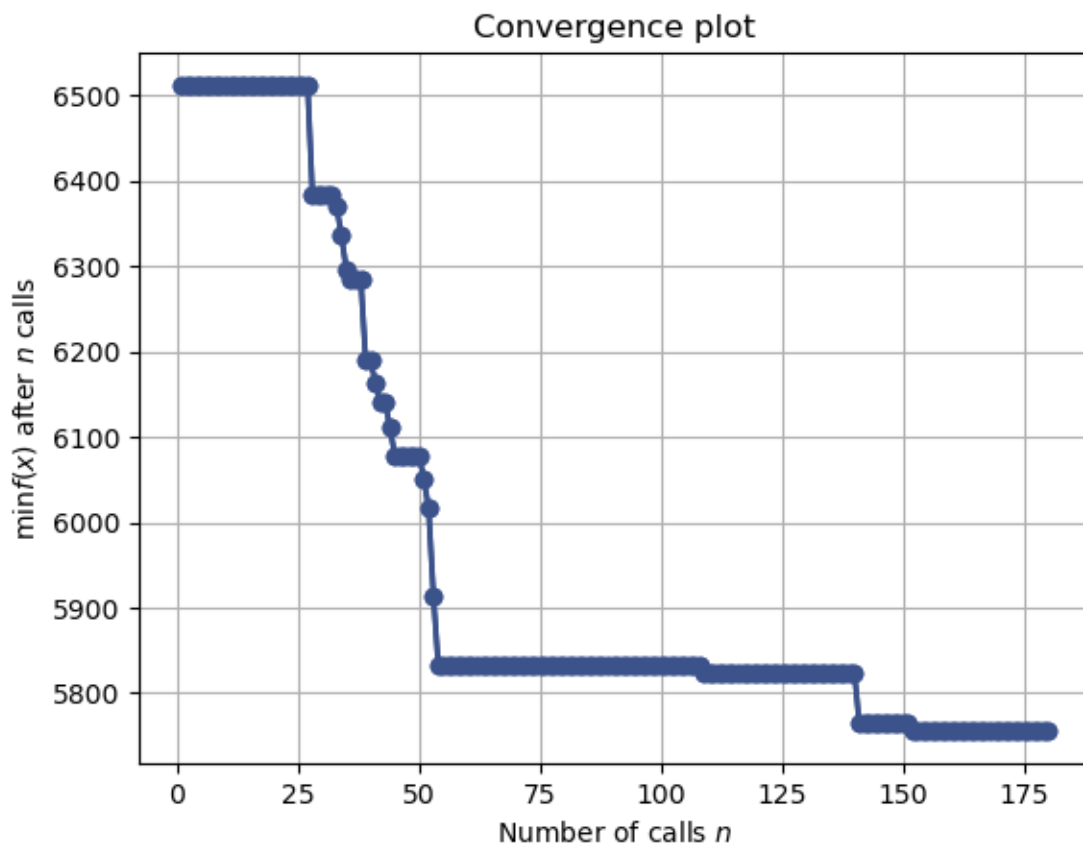
The frequency of individual hyperparameter values considered can also be visualized as below.

```
fig, ax = plt.subplots(1, 3, figsize = (10, 3))
plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.4)
plot_histogram(gcv.optimizer_results_[0], 0, ax = ax[0])
plot_histogram(gcv.optimizer_results_[0], 1, ax = ax[1])
plot_histogram(gcv.optimizer_results_[0], 2, ax = ax[2])
plt.show()
```



Below is the plot showing the minimum cross-validated score computed obtained until 'n' hyperparameter values are considered for cross-validation.

```
plot_convergence(gcv.optimizer_results_)
plt.show()
```



Note that the cross-validated error is close to the optimal value in the 53rd iteration itself.

The cross-validated error at the 53rd iteration is:

```
gcv.optimizer_results_[0]['func_vals'][53]
```

```
5831.87280274334
```

The hyperparameter values at the 53rd iterations are:

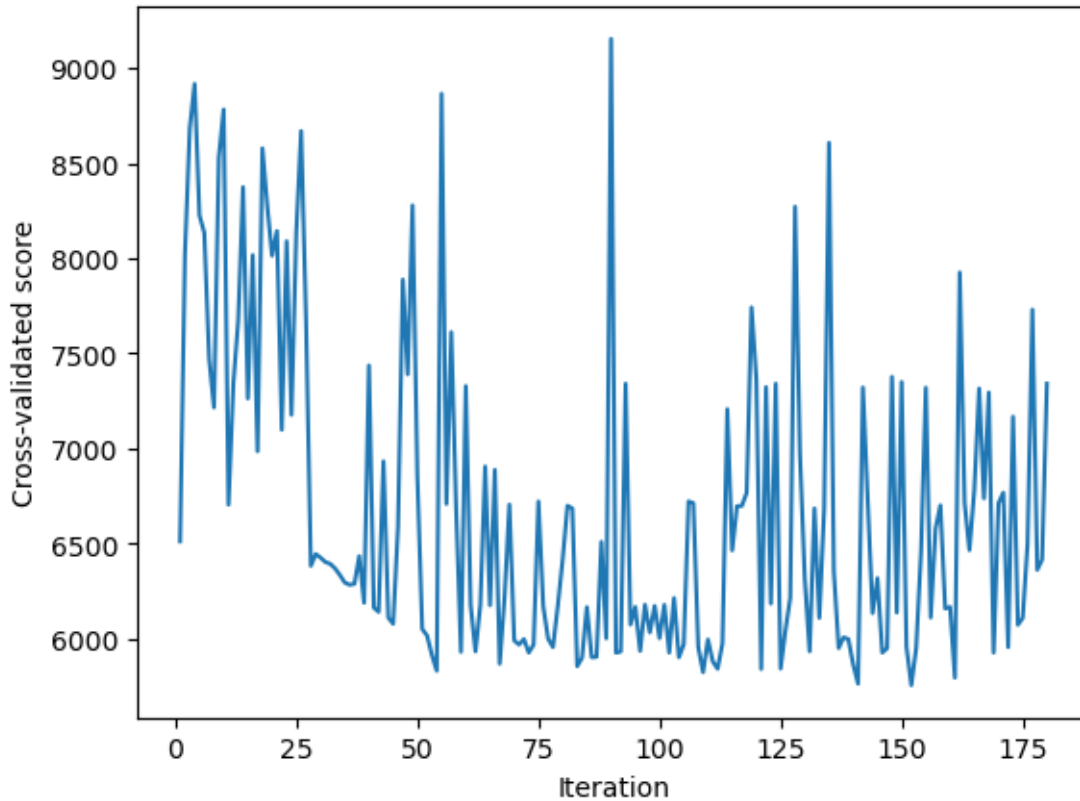
```
gcv.optimizer_results_[0]['x_iters'][53]
```

```
[15, 1.0, 'distance']
```

Note that this is the 2nd most optimal hyperparameter value based on `GridSearchCV()`.

Below is the plot showing the cross-validated score computed at each of the 180 hyperparameter values considered for cross-validation. The plot shows that the algorithm seems to explore new regions of the domain space, instead of just exploiting the promising ones. There is a balance between exploration and exploitation for finding the optimal hyperparameter values that minimize the objective function (*i.e., the function that models the cross-validated score*).

```
sns.lineplot(x = range(1, 181), y = gcv.optimizer_results_[0]['func_vals'])
plt.xlabel('Iteration')
plt.ylabel('Cross-validated score')
plt.show();
```



The advantages of `BayesSearchCV()` over `GridSearchCV()` and `RandomizedSearchCV()` are:

1. The Bayesian Optimization approach gives the benefit that we can give a much larger range of possible values, since over time we identify and exploit the most promising regions and discard the not so promising ones. Plain grid-search would burn computational resources to explore all regions of the domain space with the same granularity, even the not promising ones. Since we search much more effectively in Bayesian search, we can search over a larger domain space.
2. BayesSearch CV may help us identify the optimal hyperparameter value in fewer iterations if the Gaussian process model estimating the cross-validated score is relatively accurate. However, this is not certain. Grid and random search are completely uninformed by past evaluations, and as a result, often spend a significant amount of time evaluating “bad” hyperparameters.
3. BayesSearch CV is more reliable in cases of a large search space, where random selection may miss sampling values from optimal regions of the search space.

The disadvantages of `BayesSearchCV()` over `GridSearchCV()` and `RandomizedSearchCV()` are:

1. `BayesSearchCV()` has a cost of learning from past data, i.e., updating the model that predicts the cross-validated score after every iteration of evaluating the cross-validated score on a new hyperparameter value. This cost will continue to increase as more and more data is collected. There is no such cost in `GridSearchCV()` and `RandomizedSearchCV()` as there is no learning. This implies that each iteration of `BayesSearchCV()` will take a longer time than each iteration of `GridSearchCV()` / `RandomizedSearchCV()`. Thus, even if `BayesSearchCV()` finds the optimal hyperparameter value in fewer iterations, it may take more time than `GridSearchCV()` / `RandomizedSearchCV()` for the same.
2. The success of `BayesSearchCV()` depends on the predictions and associated uncertainty estimated by the Gaussian process (GP) model that predicts the cross-validated score. The GP model, although works well in general, may not be suitable for certain datasets, or may take a relatively large number of iterations to learn for certain datasets.

### 3.3.2 Live monitoring of cross-validated score

Note that it will be useful monitor the cross-validated score while the Bayesian Search CV code is running, and stop the code as soon as the desired accuracy is reached, or the optimal cross-validated score doesn't seem to improve. The `fit()` method of the `BayesSearchCV()` object has a `callback` argument that can be used as follows:

```
model = KNeighborsRegressor(metric = 'minkowski') # No inputs defined inside the model
grid = {'n_neighbors': Integer(1, 500), 'weights': Categorical(['uniform', 'distance']),
        'p': Real(1, 10, prior = 'uniform')}

kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)
gcv = BayesSearchCV(model, search_spaces = grid, cv = kfold, n_iter = 180, random_state = 10,
                    scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs = -1)

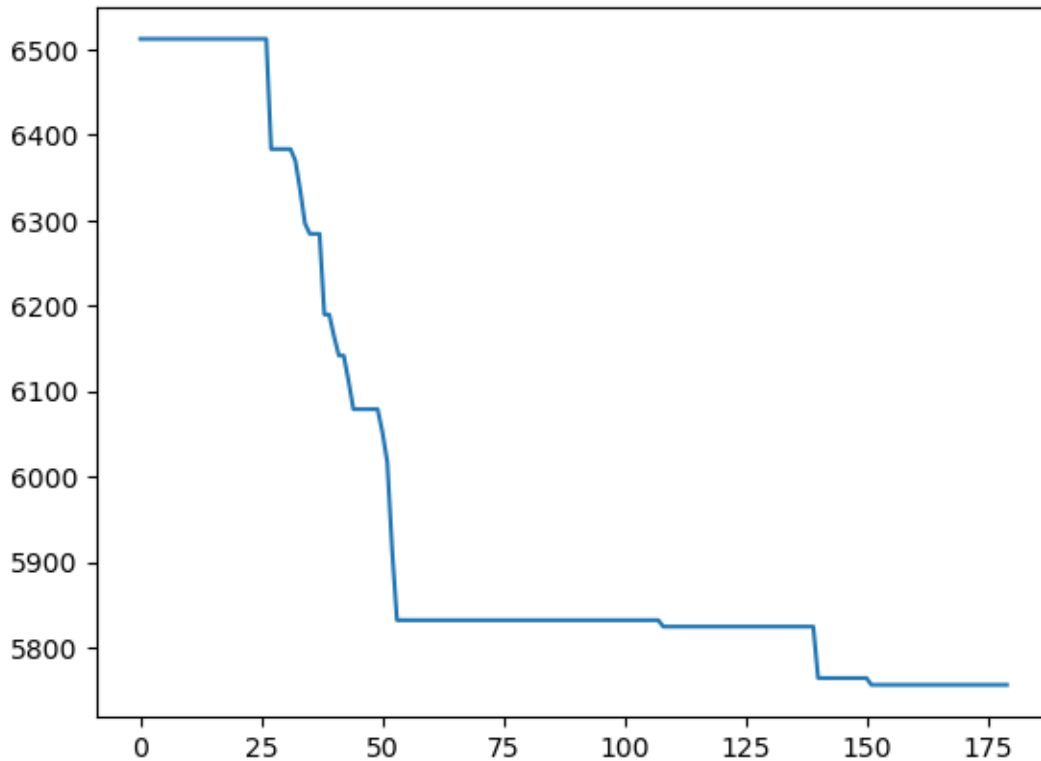
paras = list(gcv.search_spaces.keys())
paras.sort()

def monitor(optim_result):
    cv_values = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).cummin()
    display.clear_output(wait = True)
    min_ind = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).argmin()
    print(paras, "=", optim_result['x_iters'][min_ind], pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']))
    sns.lineplot(cv_values)
    plt.show()
```



```
gcv.fit(X_train_scaled, y_train, callback = monitor)
```

```
['n_neighbors', 'p', 'weights'] = [9, 1.0008321732366932, 'distance'] 5756.172382596493
```



```
BayesSearchCV(cv=KFold(n_splits=5, random_state=1, shuffle=True),
               estimator=KNeighborsRegressor(), n_iter=180, n_jobs=-1,
               random_state=10, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
               search_spaces={'n_neighbors': Integer(low=1, high=500, prior='uniform', transform='log'),
                              'p': Real(low=1, high=10, prior='uniform', transform='normalize'),
                              'weights': Categorical(categories=('uniform', 'distance'), prior='uniform')})
```

### 3.4 cross\_validate()

We have used `cross_val_score()` and `cross_val_predict()` so far.

When can we use one over the other?

The function `cross_validate()` is similar to `cross_val_score()` except that it has the option to return multiple cross-validated metrics, instead of a single one.

Consider the heart disease classification problem, where the response is **target** (*whether the person has a heart disease or not*).

```
data = pd.read_csv('Datasets/heart_disease_classification.csv')
data.head()
```

|   | age | sex | cp | trestbps | chol | fbs | restecg | thalach | exang | oldpeak | slope | ca | thal | target |
|---|-----|-----|----|----------|------|-----|---------|---------|-------|---------|-------|----|------|--------|
| 0 | 63  | 1   | 3  | 145      | 233  | 1   | 0       | 150     | 0     | 2.3     | 0     | 0  | 1    | 1      |
| 1 | 37  | 1   | 2  | 130      | 250  | 0   | 1       | 187     | 0     | 3.5     | 0     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 2 | 41  | 0   | 1  | 130      | 204  | 0   | 0       | 172     | 0     | 1.4     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 3 | 56  | 1   | 1  | 120      | 236  | 0   | 1       | 178     | 0     | 0.8     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 4 | 57  | 0   | 0  | 120      | 354  | 0   | 1       | 163     | 1     | 0.6     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |

Let us pre-process the data.

```
# First, separate the response and the predictors
y = data['target']
X = data.drop('target', axis=1)
```

```
# Separate the data (X,y) into training and test
```

```
# Inputs:
# data
# train-test ratio
# random_state for reproducible code
```

```
X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = train_test_split(X, y, test_size=0.2, random_state=20, stratify=y)
```

```
# stratify=y makes sure the class 0 to class 1 ratio in the training and test sets are kept the same
```

```
model = KNeighborsClassifier()
sc = StandardScaler()
sc.fit(X_train)
X_train_scaled = sc.transform(X_train)
X_test_scaled = sc.transform(X_test)
```

Suppose we want to take recall above a certain threshold with the highest precision possible. `cross_validate()` computes the cross-validated score for multiple metrics - rest is the same as `cross_val_score()`.

```

Ks = np.arange(10,200,10)

scores = []

for K in Ks:
    model = KNeighborsClassifier(n_neighbors=K) # Keeping distance uniform
    scores.append(cross_validate(model, X_train_scaled, y_train, cv=5, scoring = ['accuracy'

scores

# The output is now a list of dicts - easy to convert to a df

df_scores = pd.DataFrame(scores) # We need to handle test_recall and test_precision cols

df_scores['CV_recall'] = df_scores['test_recall'].apply(np.mean)
df_scores['CV_precision'] = df_scores['test_precision'].apply(np.mean)
df_scores['CV_accuracy'] = df_scores['test_accuracy'].apply(np.mean)

df_scores.index = Ks # We can set K values as indices for convenience

#df_scores
# What happens as K increases?
# Recall increases (not monotonically)
# Precision decreases (not monotonically)
# Why?
# Check the class distribution in the data - more obs with class 1
# As K gets higher, the majority class overrules (visualized in the slides)
# More 1s means less FNs - higher recall
# More 1s means more FPs - lower precision
# Would this be the case for any dataset?
# NO!! Depends on what the majority class is!

```

Suppose we wish to have the maximum possible precision for at least 95% recall.

The optimal  $K$  will be:

```
df_scores.loc[df_scores['CV_recall'] > 0.95, 'CV_precision'].idxmax()
```

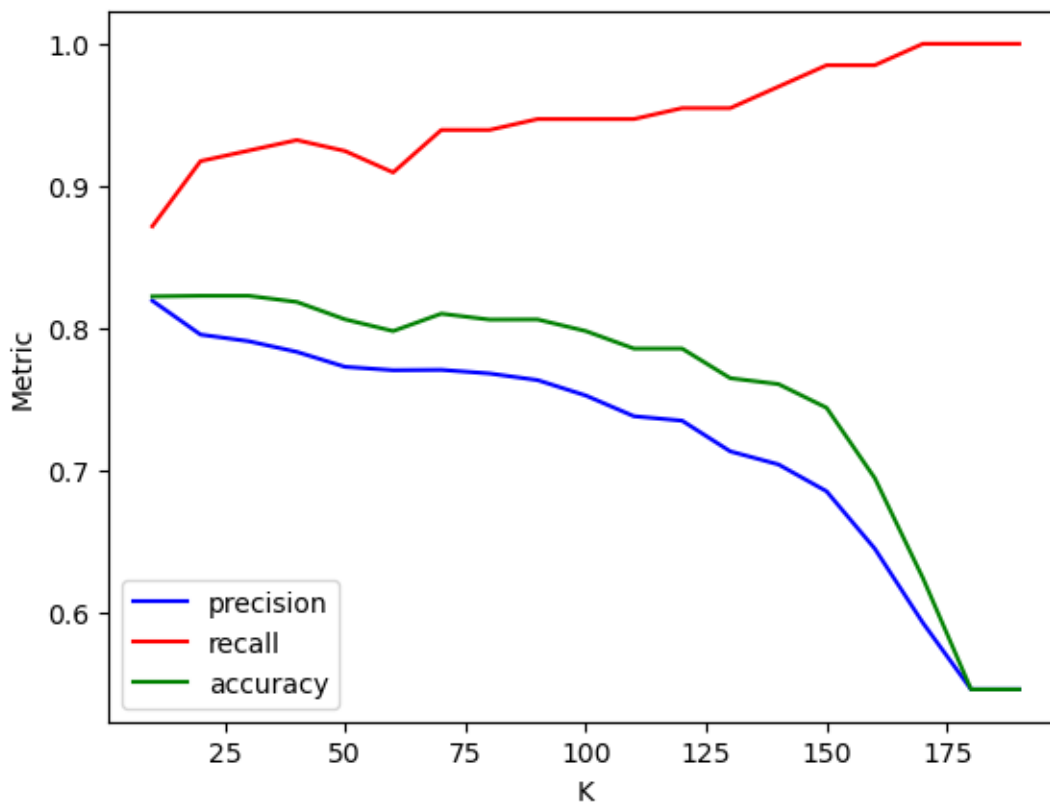
120

The cross-validated precision, recall and accuracy for the optimal  $K$  are:

```
df_scores.loc[120, ['CV_recall', 'CV_precision', 'CV_accuracy']]
```

```
CV_recall      0.954701  
CV_precision    0.734607  
CV_accuracy     0.785374  
Name: 120, dtype: object
```

```
sns.lineplot(x = df_scores.index, y = df_scores.CV_precision, color = 'blue', label = 'precision')  
sns.lineplot(x = df_scores.index, y = df_scores.CV_recall, color = 'red', label = 'recall')  
sns.lineplot(x = df_scores.index, y = df_scores.CV_accuracy, color = 'green', label = 'accuracy')  
plt.ylabel('Metric')  
plt.xlabel('K')  
plt.show()
```



## **Part II**

# **Tree based models**

## 4 Regression trees

*Read section 8.1.1 of the book before using these notes.*

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

```
# Importing necessary libraries
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import seaborn as sns
sns.set(font_scale=1.35)

# import the decision tree regressor
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, plot_tree, export_graphviz

# split the dataset into training and testing sets
from sklearn.model_selection import train_test_split

from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, GridSearchCV, cross_val_predict, KFold

from sklearn.pipeline import Pipeline
from sklearn.compose import ColumnTransformer
from sklearn.preprocessing import OneHotEncoder, FunctionTransformer
from sklearn.metrics import root_mean_squared_error, r2_score, make_scorer
```

We will use the same dataset as in the KNN model for regression trees.

```
# Load the dataset
car = pd.read_csv('Datasets/car.csv')
car.head()
```

|   | brand    | model   | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|----------|---------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | vw       | Beetle  | 2014 | Manual       | 55457   | Diesel   | 30  | 65.3266 | 1.6        | 7490  |
| 1 | vauxhall | GTC     | 2017 | Manual       | 15630   | Petrol   | 145 | 47.2049 | 1.4        | 10998 |
| 2 | merc     | G Class | 2012 | Automatic    | 43000   | Diesel   | 570 | 25.1172 | 3.0        | 44990 |
| 3 | audi     | RS5     | 2019 | Automatic    | 10      | Petrol   | 145 | 30.5593 | 2.9        | 51990 |
| 4 | merc     | X-CLASS | 2018 | Automatic    | 14000   | Diesel   | 240 | 35.7168 | 2.3        | 28990 |

## 4.1 Native Support for Missing Values

Starting with **scikit-learn version 1.3**, classical tree-based models in **scikit-learn** have added **native support for missing values**, which simplifies preprocessing and improves model robustness:

- **DecisionTreeClassifier** supports missing values as of **version 1.3.0**
- **RandomForestClassifier** adds support in **version 1.4.0**

This means you no longer need to impute missing values manually before training these models.

To take advantage of this feature, first check your **scikit-learn** version:

```
import sklearn
print(sklearn.__version__)
```

1.6.1

If your version is below 1.4.0, you can upgrade by running:

```
# pip install --upgrade scikit-learn
```

```
# Make a copy of the original dataset
car_missing = car.copy()

# Randomly add missing values
# Inject missing values into 10% of the 'mileage' column
car_missing.loc[car_missing.sample(frac=0.1, random_state=42).index, 'mileage'] = np.nan
# Inject missing values into 10% of the 'fuelType' and 'engineSize' columns

car_missing.loc[car_missing.sample(frac=0.1, random_state=42).index, 'fuelType'] = np.nan
car_missing.loc[car_missing.sample(frac=0.1, random_state=42).index, 'engineSize'] = np.nan
```

```
car_missing.isna().sum()
```

```
brand          0
model          0
year           0
transmission   0
mileage        763
fuelType       763
tax            0
mpg            0
engineSize     763
price          0
dtype: int64
```

```
# Split the car_missing dataset into features and target
X_missing = car_missing.drop(columns=['price'])
y_missing = car_missing['price']
```

#### 4.1.1 Build a regression tree using mileage as the solo predictor

```
# Use only 'mileage' as the feature
X_mileage = X_missing[['mileage']]
y_mileage = y_missing
```

```
# Create a DecisionTreeRegressor model
reg_tree = DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=42)

# Fit the model to the data
reg_tree.fit(X_mileage, y_mileage)
```

```
DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=42)
```

```
# Predict the target variable using the model
y_pred = reg_tree.predict(X_mileage)

# Calculate the RMSE and R2 score
rmse = np.sqrt(np.mean((y_missing - y_pred) ** 2))
r2 = r2_score(y_missing, y_pred)
print(f"RMSE: {rmse:.2f}")
print(f"R2: {r2:.2f}")
```



RMSE: 8797.85

$R^2$ : 0.71

## 4.2 Building regression trees

```
X = car.drop(columns=['price'])
y = car['price']
```

```
X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = train_test_split(X, y, test_size=0.2, random_state=42)
```

### 4.2.1 Using only mileage feature

```
# Use only 'mileage' as the feature
X_train_mileage = X_train[['mileage']]
X_test_mileage = X_test[['mileage']]

# Create a DecisionTreeRegressor model
reg_tree = DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=42, max_depth=3)

# Fit the model to the training data
reg_tree.fit(X_train_mileage, y_train)

# Predict the target variable using the model
y_pred = reg_tree.predict(X_test_mileage)

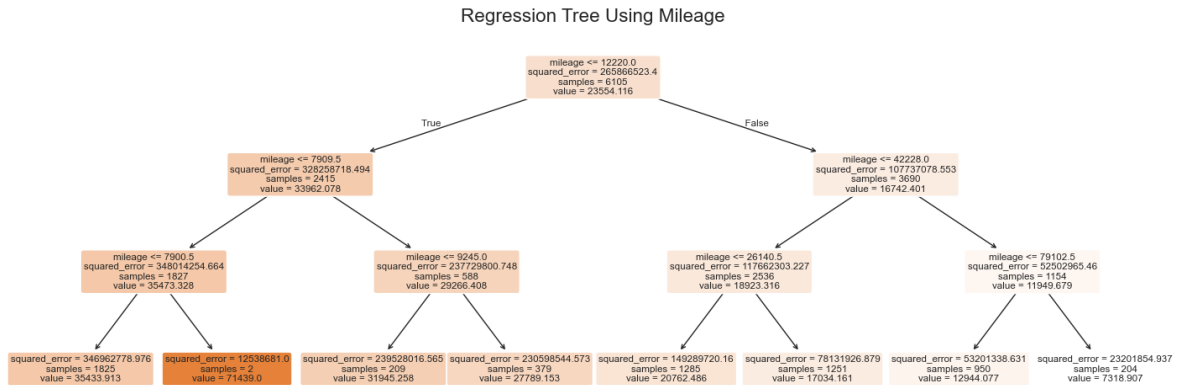
# Calculate the RMSE and  $R^2$  score
rmse = np.sqrt(np.mean((y_test - y_pred) ** 2))
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f"RMSE using only mileage predictor: {rmse:.2f}")
print(f" $R^2$  using only mileage predictor: {r2:.2f}")
```

RMSE using only mileage predictor: 14437.80

$R^2$  using only mileage predictor: 0.29

Let's visualize the tree structure

```
# Plot the tree
plt.figure(figsize=(18, 6))
plot_tree(reg_tree, feature_names=['mileage'], filled=True, rounded=True)
plt.title("Regression Tree Using Mileage")
plt.show()
```



Let's visualize how mileage is used in the decision tree below:

```
# Create evenly spaced mileage values within the range of training data
Xtest = np.linspace(X_train_mileage['mileage'].min(), X_train_mileage['mileage'].max(), 100)

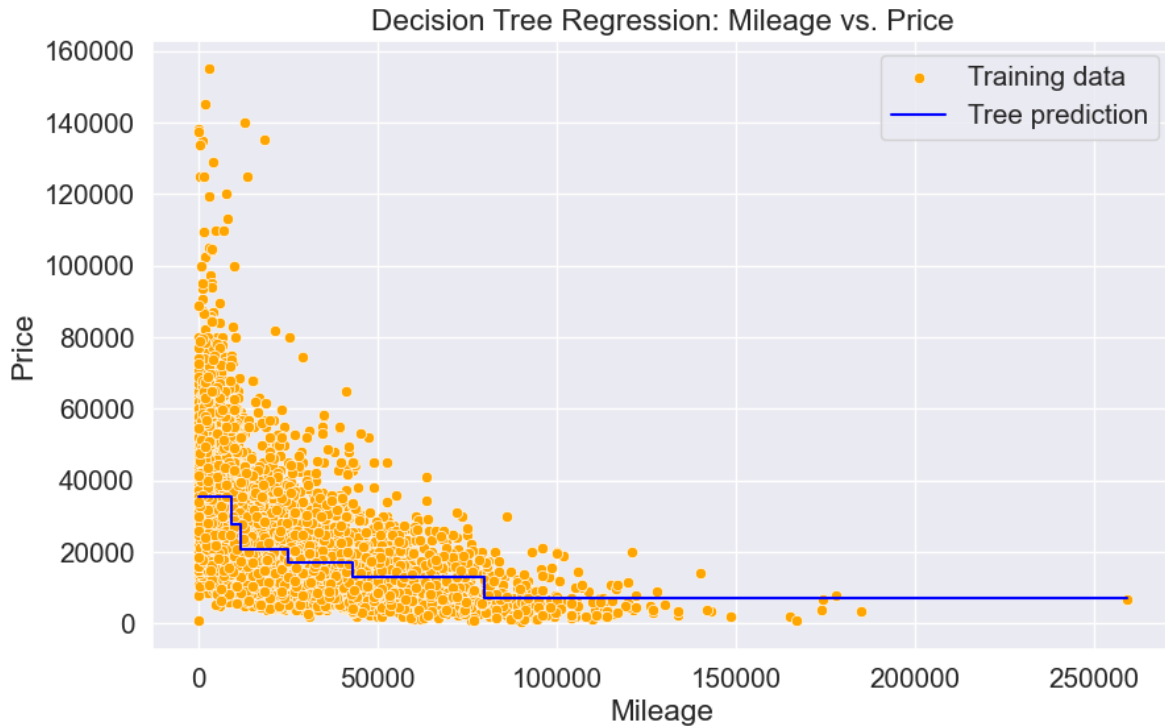
# Convert Xtest to a DataFrame with the correct column name
Xtest_df = pd.DataFrame(Xtest, columns=['mileage'])

# Predict using the DataFrame instead of NumPy array
ytest_pred = reg_tree.predict(Xtest_df)

plt.figure(figsize=(10, 6))
sns.scatterplot(x=X_train_mileage['mileage'], y=y_train, color='orange', label='Training data')

# Step plot to reflect piecewise constant predictions
plt.step(Xtest_df['mileage'], ytest_pred, color='blue', label='Tree prediction', where='mid')

plt.xlabel("Mileage")
plt.ylabel("Price")
plt.title("Decision Tree Regression: Mileage vs. Price")
plt.legend()
plt.show()
```



All cars falling within the same terminal node have the same predicted price, which is seen as flat line segments in the above model curve.

#### 4.2.2 Using mileage and brand as predictors

```
X_train.head()
```

|      | brand  | model     | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize |
|------|--------|-----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|
| 216  | vw     | Scirocco  | 2016 | Manual       | 41167   | Diesel   | 20  | 55.2654 | 2.0        |
| 4381 | merc   | CLS Class | 2018 | Semi-Auto    | 12078   | Diesel   | 145 | 47.7624 | 2.9        |
| 6891 | hyundi | Santa Fe  | 2019 | Automatic    | 623     | Diesel   | 145 | 43.0887 | 2.2        |
| 421  | hyundi | IX35      | 2014 | Manual       | 37095   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4862 | 1.7        |
| 505  | ford   | Edge      | 2016 | Semi-Auto    | 15727   | Diesel   | 160 | 49.0741 | 2.0        |

```
# Select features and target
X_train_tree = X_train[['mileage', 'brand']]

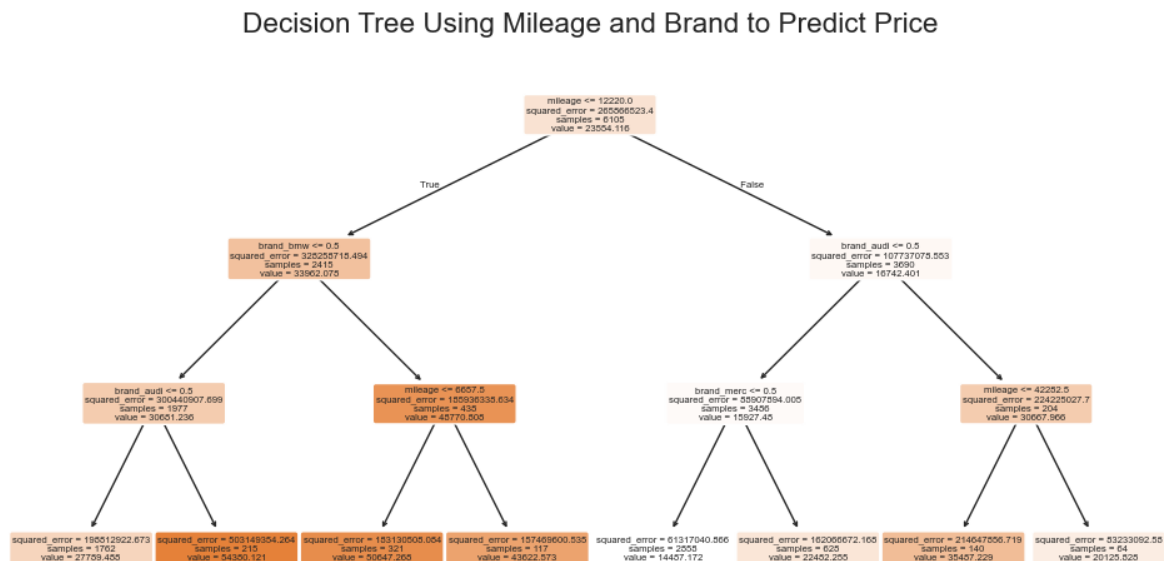
X_test_tree = X_test[['mileage', 'brand']]
```

```
# One-hot encode the categorical variable 'brand'
X_train_tree_encoded = pd.get_dummies(X_train_tree, columns=['brand'])
X_test_tree_encoded = pd.get_dummies(X_test_tree, columns=['brand'])
```

```
model = DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=3, random_state=42)
model.fit(X_train_tree_encoded, y_train)
```

```
DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=3, random_state=42)
```

```
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
plot_tree(model, feature_names=X_train_tree_encoded.columns, filled=True, rounded=True)
plt.title("Decision Tree Using Mileage and Brand to Predict Price")
plt.show()
```



```
# Predict the target variable using the model
y_pred_tree = model.predict(X_test_tree_encoded)

# Calculate the RMSE and R2 score
rmse_tree = np.sqrt(np.mean((y_test - y_pred_tree) ** 2))
r2_tree = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_tree)
print(f"RMSE using mileage and brand predictor: {rmse_tree:.2f}")
print(f"R2 using mileage and brand predictor: {r2_tree:.2f}")
```

```
# Compare the performance of the two models
print(f"RMSE using only mileage predictor: {rmse:.2f}")
print(f"RMSE using mileage and brand predictor: {rmse_tree:.2f}")
# The RMSE using mileage and brand predictor is lower than using only mileage predictor.
# This indicates that adding the brand feature improves the model's performance
```

```
RMSE using mileage and brand predictor: 12531.44
R2 using mileage and brand predictor: 0.46
RMSE using only mileage predictor: 14437.80
RMSE using mileage and brand predictor: 12531.44
```

### 4.2.3 Using all predictors

Now that we've explored a single predictor (**mileage**) and added a second predictor (**brand**), let's take it a step further and use **all available features** to build a more robust model.

We'll construct a **pipeline** that handles necessary preprocessing steps (e.g., categorical encoding) and fits a **Decision Tree Regressor** in a streamlined and reproducible way.

```
# extract the categorical columns and put them in a list
categorical_feature = X.select_dtypes(include=['object']).columns.tolist()

# extract the numerical columns and put them in a list
numerical_feature = X.select_dtypes(include=['int64', 'float64']).columns.tolist()

# Create a ColumnTransformer to handle encoding
preprocessor = ColumnTransformer(
    transformers=[
        ('cat', OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore'), categorical_feature)
    ],
    remainder='passthrough', # Keep numerical feature (mileage) unchanged
    force_int_remainder_cols=False
)

# Create the pipeline
pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('regressor', DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=4, random_state=42))
])
```

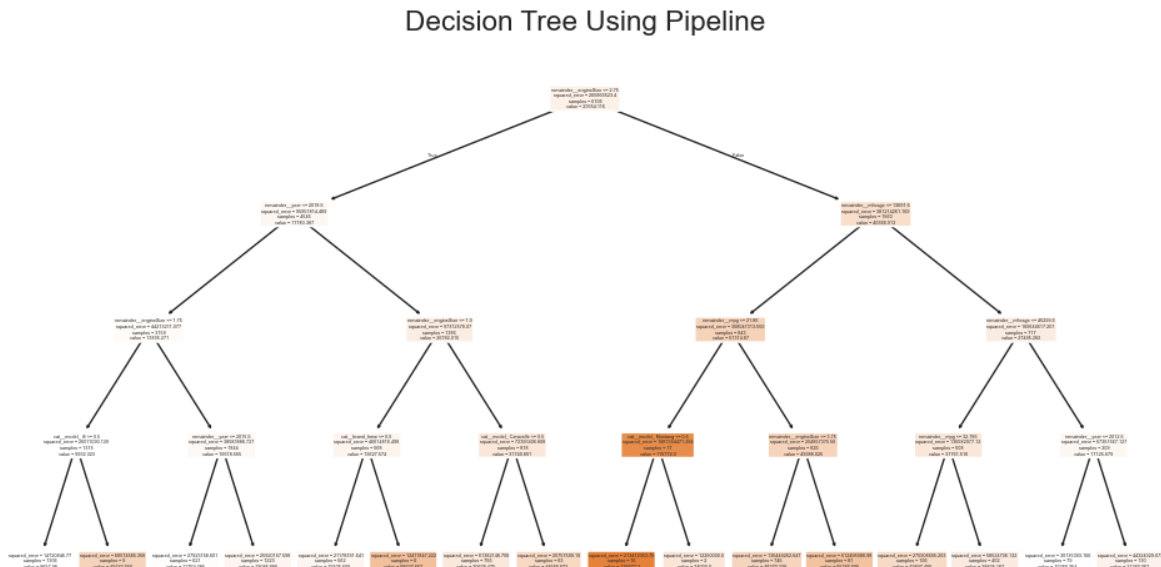
```
# Usage:
pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
y_pred = pipeline.predict(X_test)

# Calculate the RMSE and R2 score
rmse_pipeline = np.sqrt(np.mean((y_test - y_pred) ** 2))
r2_pipeline = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f"RMSE using pipeline: {rmse_pipeline:.2f}")
print(f"R2 using pipeline: {r2_pipeline:.2f}")
```

RMSE using pipeline: 8186.34  
R<sup>2</sup> using pipeline: 0.77

```
# let's visualize the decision tree

plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
plot_tree(pipeline.named_steps['regressor'], feature_names=pipeline.named_steps['preprocessor'].feature_names_in_,
plt.title("Decision Tree Using Pipeline")
plt.show()
```



## 4.3 Key Hyperparameters in Decision Tree

In regression trees, **model complexity** is controlled by hyperparameters, tuning them is crucial for balancing **underfitting** and **overfitting**.

### 4.3.1 Underfitting

- The model is **too simple** to capture patterns in the data.
- High bias, low variance.
- Often caused by:
  - Shallow trees (`max_depth` is too small)
  - Too strict constraints (`min_samples_split` or `min_samples_leaf` is too high)

### 4.3.2 Overfitting

- The model is **too complex** and learns noise from the training data.
- Low bias, high variance.
- Often caused by:
  - Deep trees with many splits
  - Very small `min_samples_leaf` or `min_samples_split`

Below are the most commonly used hyperparameters:

#### 4.3.3 `max_depth`

- Controls the **maximum depth** of the tree.
- If `None`, the tree will expand until all leaves are pure or contain fewer than `min_samples_split` samples.
- Controls overfitting (deep trees → overfit, shallow trees → underfit)
- Typical values: 3 to 20 (start with lower values).

#### 4.3.4 `min_samples_split`

- The **minimum number of samples** required to split an internal node.
- higher values → simpler trees (reducing overfitting)

### 4.3.5 min\_samples\_leaf

- The minimum number of samples required to be at a leaf node.
- Setting this to a higher number can smooth the model by reducing variance.

### 4.3.6 max\_features

- Number of features to consider when looking for the best split.
- Can be set to:
  - "auto" or None: use all features
  - "sqrt": use the square root of the number of features
  - "log2": use log base 2

```
# Define your parameter grid with pipeline step prefix
param_grid = {
    'regressor__max_depth': [3, 5, 7, 10, None],
    'regressor__min_samples_split': [2, 5, 10],
    'regressor__min_samples_leaf': [1, 2, 4],
    'regressor__max_features': ['sqrt', None]
}

# Create custom scorer for RMSE
rmse_scorer = make_scorer(lambda y_true, y_pred: root_mean_squared_error(y_true, y_pred),
                           greater_is_better=False)

# Create GridSearchCV object
grid_search = GridSearchCV(
    estimator=pipeline,
    param_grid=param_grid,
    scoring={
        'RMSE': rmse_scorer,
        'R2': 'r2'
    },
    refit='R2',
    cv=5,
    n_jobs=-1,
    verbose=1
)

# Fit the grid search to training data
grid_search.fit(X_train, y_train)
```



Fitting 5 folds for each of 270 candidates, totalling 1350 fits

```
GridSearchCV(cv=5,
             estimator=Pipeline(steps=[('preprocessor',
                                       ColumnTransformer(force_int_remainder_cols=False,
                                                         remainder='passthrough',
                                                         transformers=[('cat',
                                                                       OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore'),
                                                                       ['brand',
                                                                       'model',
                                                                       'transmission',
                                                                       'fuelType'])])),
                                      ('regressor',
                                       DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=4,
                                                             random_state=42))])),
             n_jobs=-1,
             param_grid={'regressor__ccp_alpha': [0.001, 0.01, 0.1],
                         'regressor__max_depth': [3, 5, 7, 10, None],
                         'regressor__max_features': ['sqrt', None],
                         'regressor__min_samples_leaf': [1, 2, 4],
                         'regressor__min_samples_split': [2, 5, 10]},
             refit='R2',
             scoring={'R2': 'r2',
                     'RMSE': make_scorer(<lambda>, greater_is_better=False, response_method='raw')},
             verbose=1)
```

The `GridSearchCV` setup evaluates both **RMSE** and **R<sup>2</sup>** during cross-validation.

- **R<sup>2</sup>** is used to **select the best model** and is also used to **refit** the model on the entire training set.
- **RMSE** is computed during the process for evaluation purposes, but it is **not used to determine** the best model.

This allows for more comprehensive model assessment while still optimizing based on a single selected metric.

```
# Get best estimator and predictions
best_model = grid_search.best_estimator_
y_pred_tuned = best_model.predict(X_test)

# Calculate metrics for tuned model
rmse_tuned = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_tuned)
r2_tuned = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_tuned)
```

```

print("\n=== Best Parameters ===")
print(grid_search.best_params_)
print("\n=== Tuned Model Performance ===")
print(f"RMSE (Tuned): {rmse_tuned:.2f}")
print(f"R2 (Tuned): {r2_tuned:.2f}")
print(f"Improvement in R2: {(r2_tuned - r2_pipeline):.2%}")

```

```

=== Best Parameters ===
{'regressor__ccp_alpha': 0.001, 'regressor__max_depth': None, 'regressor__max_features': Non

```

```

=== Tuned Model Performance ===
RMSE (Tuned): 4726.17
R2 (Tuned): 0.92
Improvement in R2: 15.23%

```

```

print("\n=== Best Parameters ===")
print(grid_search.best_params_)
print("\n=== Tuned Model Performance ===")
print(f"RMSE (Tuned): {rmse_tuned:.2f}")
print(f"R2 (Tuned): {r2_tuned:.2f}")
print(f"Improvement in R2: {(r2_tuned - r2_pipeline):.2%}")

```

```

=== Best Parameters ===
{'regressor__ccp_alpha': 0.001, 'regressor__max_depth': None, 'regressor__max_features': Non

```

```

=== Tuned Model Performance ===
RMSE (Tuned): 4726.17
R2 (Tuned): 0.92
Improvement in R2: 15.23%

```

GridSearchCV improves the r squared from 0.77 to 0.92, increased by 15.23%, Let us visualize the mean squared error based on the hyperparameter values. We'll use the cross validation results stored in the cv\_results\_ attribute of the GridSearchCV fit() object.

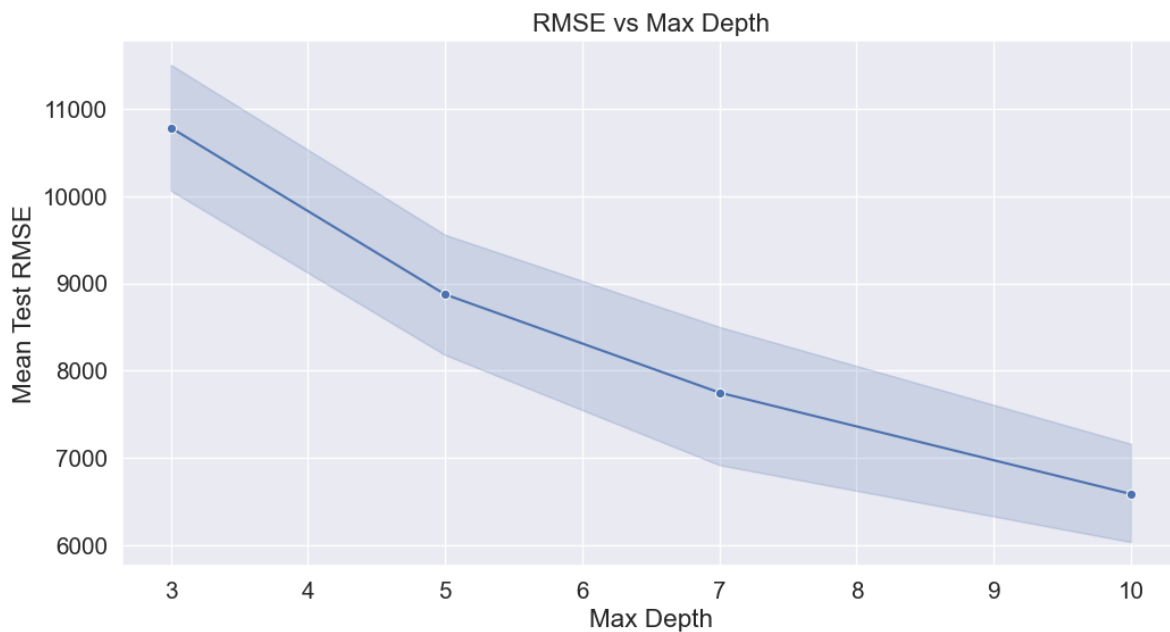
```

#Detailed results of k-fold cross validation
cv_results = pd.DataFrame(grid_search.cv_results_)
cv_results.head()

```

|   | mean_fit_time | std_fit_time | mean_score_time | std_score_time | param_regressor__ccp_alpha | p |
|---|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------------|---|
| 0 | 0.075184      | 0.013049     | 0.009999        | 0.001052       | 0.001                      | 3 |
| 1 | 0.078505      | 0.014115     | 0.010804        | 0.001051       | 0.001                      | 3 |
| 2 | 0.077370      | 0.011081     | 0.010873        | 0.000946       | 0.001                      | 3 |
| 3 | 0.036274      | 0.036182     | 0.010617        | 0.000345       | 0.001                      | 3 |
| 4 | 0.018702      | 0.003564     | 0.012120        | 0.004090       | 0.001                      | 3 |

```
# Plotting the RMSE for different max_depth values
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
sns.lineplot(data=cv_results, x='param_regressor__max_depth', y=np.abs(cv_results['mean_test_
plt.xlabel('Max Depth')
plt.ylabel('Mean Test RMSE')
plt.title('RMSE vs Max Depth');
```



#### 4.3.7 Output feature importance

```
# Get feature importances and names
feature_importances = best_model.named_steps['regressor'].feature_importances_
feature_names = best_model.named_steps['preprocessor'].get_feature_names_out()
```

```

# Create DataFrame and select top 10
feature_importance_df = (
    pd.DataFrame({'Feature': feature_names, 'Importance': feature_importances})
    .sort_values(by='Importance', ascending=False)
    .head(10) # Keep only top 10 features
)

# Print top 10 features
print("=== Top 10 Feature Importances ===")
print(feature_importance_df)

# Plot top 10 features
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
sns.barplot(data=feature_importance_df, x='Importance', y='Feature')
plt.title('Top 10 Feature Importances from Decision Tree')
plt.xlabel('Importance')
plt.ylabel('Feature')
plt.tight_layout()
plt.show()

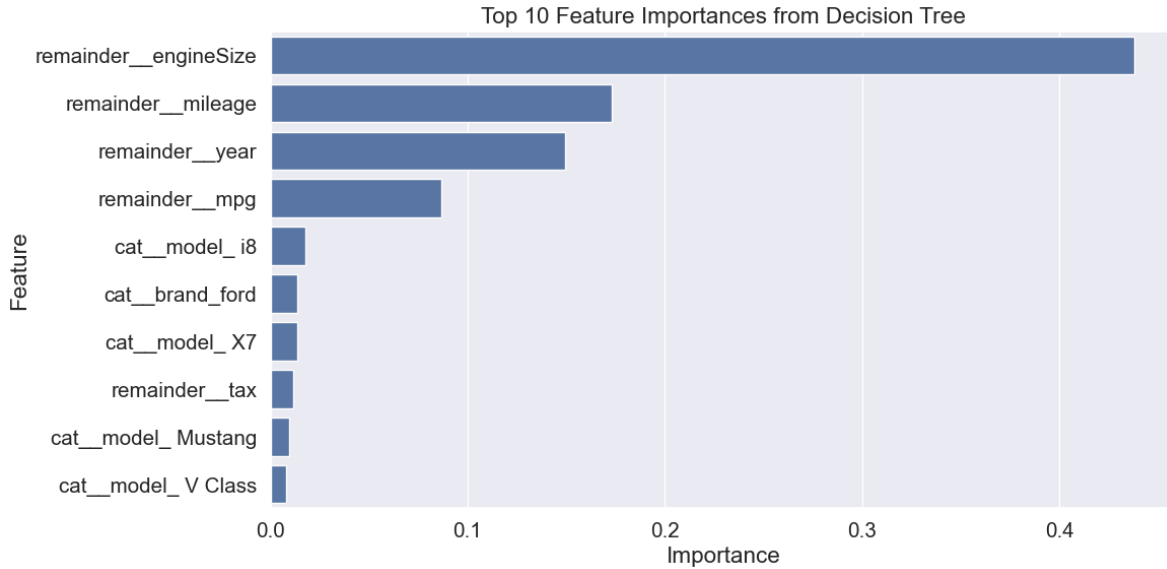
```

```

=== Top 10 Feature Importances ===

```

|     | Feature               | Importance |
|-----|-----------------------|------------|
| 112 | remainder__engineSize | 0.437921   |
| 109 | remainder__mileage    | 0.173215   |
| 108 | remainder__year       | 0.149303   |
| 111 | remainder__mpg        | 0.086922   |
| 98  | cat__model_ i8        | 0.017971   |
| 2   | cat__brand_ford       | 0.013837   |
| 92  | cat__model_ X7        | 0.013477   |
| 110 | remainder__tax        | 0.011502   |
| 60  | cat__model_ Mustang   | 0.009517   |
| 86  | cat__model_ V Class   | 0.008147   |



## 4.4 Cost-Complexity Pruning (`ccp_alpha`)

Cost-complexity pruning is a post-pruning technique used to reduce the size of a decision tree by removing sections that provide little to no improvement in prediction accuracy. It helps prevent **overfitting** and improves **model generalization**.

### 4.4.1 Key Idea

Each subtree in a decision tree has an associated **cost-complexity score**:

$$R_{\alpha}(T) = R(T) + \alpha |T|$$

- $R(T)$ : Total training error of the tree ( $T$ )
- $|T|$ : Number of leaf nodes in the tree
- $\alpha$  (**`ccp_alpha`**): Complexity parameter that penalizes tree size

As  $\alpha$  increases, the tree is **pruned more aggressively**.

### 4.4.2 Parameter: `ccp_alpha` in scikit-learn

- Available in `DecisionTreeRegressor` and `DecisionTreeClassifier`
- Default: `ccp_alpha = 0.0` (no pruning)
- Increasing `ccp_alpha` encourages simpler trees by penalizing extra leaf nodes

```

from sklearn.model_selection import GridSearchCV
from sklearn.metrics import make_scorer, mean_squared_error
import numpy as np

# Define your parameter grid with pipeline step prefix
param_grid = {
    'regressor__ccp_alpha': [0.0, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1]
}

# Create custom scorer for RMSE
rmse_scorer = make_scorer(lambda y_true, y_pred: np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(y_true, y_pred)),
                           greater_is_better=False)

# Create GridSearchCV object
grid_search_ccp = GridSearchCV(
    estimator=pipeline,
    param_grid=param_grid,
    scoring={
        'RMSE': rmse_scorer,
        'R2': 'r2'
    },
    refit='R2',
    cv=5,
    n_jobs=-1,
    verbose=1
)

# Fit the grid search to training data
grid_search_ccp.fit(X_train, y_train)

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 4 candidates, totalling 20 fits

```

GridSearchCV(cv=5,
             estimator=Pipeline(steps=[('preprocessor',
                                       ColumnTransformer(force_int_remainder_cols=False,
                                                         remainder='passthrough',
                                                         transformers=[('cat',
                                                                       OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore'),
                                                                       ['brand',
                                                                       'model',
                                                                       'transmission',

```

```

('regressor',
 DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=4,
                        random_state=42))]),
n_jobs=-1,
param_grid={'regressor__ccp_alpha': [0.0, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1]},
refit='R2',
scoring={'R2': 'r2',
         'RMSE': make_scorer(<lambda>, greater_is_better=False, response_method=
verbose=1)

```

```

encoder = OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore', sparse_output=False)

X_train_encoded = encoder.fit_transform(X_train[categorical_feature])
X_test_encoded = encoder.transform(X_test[categorical_feature])

# Convert the encoded features back to DataFrame
X_train_encoded_df = pd.DataFrame(X_train_encoded, columns=encoder.get_feature_names_out(categorical_feature))
X_test_encoded_df = pd.DataFrame(X_test_encoded, columns=encoder.get_feature_names_out(categorical_feature))

# Concatenate the encoded features with the original numerical features
X_train_final = pd.concat([X_train_encoded_df, X_train[numerical_feature].reset_index(drop=True)], axis=1)
X_test_final = pd.concat([X_test_encoded_df, X_test[numerical_feature].reset_index(drop=True)], axis=1)

# Check the final shape of the training and testing sets
print("Training set shape:", X_train_final.shape)
print("Testing set shape:", X_test_final.shape)
# Check the first few rows of the final training set
X_train_final.head()
# Check the first few rows of the final testing set
X_test_final.head()

```

Training set shape: (6105, 113)

Testing set shape: (1527, 113)

|   | brand_audi | brand_bmw | brand_ford | brand_hyundi | brand_merc | brand_skoda | brand_toyota |
|---|------------|-----------|------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------|
| 0 | 0.0        | 0.0       | 0.0        | 0.0          | 0.0        | 0.0         | 0.0          |
| 1 | 0.0        | 0.0       | 0.0        | 0.0          | 1.0        | 0.0         | 0.0          |
| 2 | 0.0        | 0.0       | 0.0        | 1.0          | 0.0        | 0.0         | 0.0          |
| 3 | 0.0        | 0.0       | 0.0        | 1.0          | 0.0        | 0.0         | 0.0          |
| 4 | 0.0        | 0.0       | 1.0        | 0.0          | 0.0        | 0.0         | 0.0          |

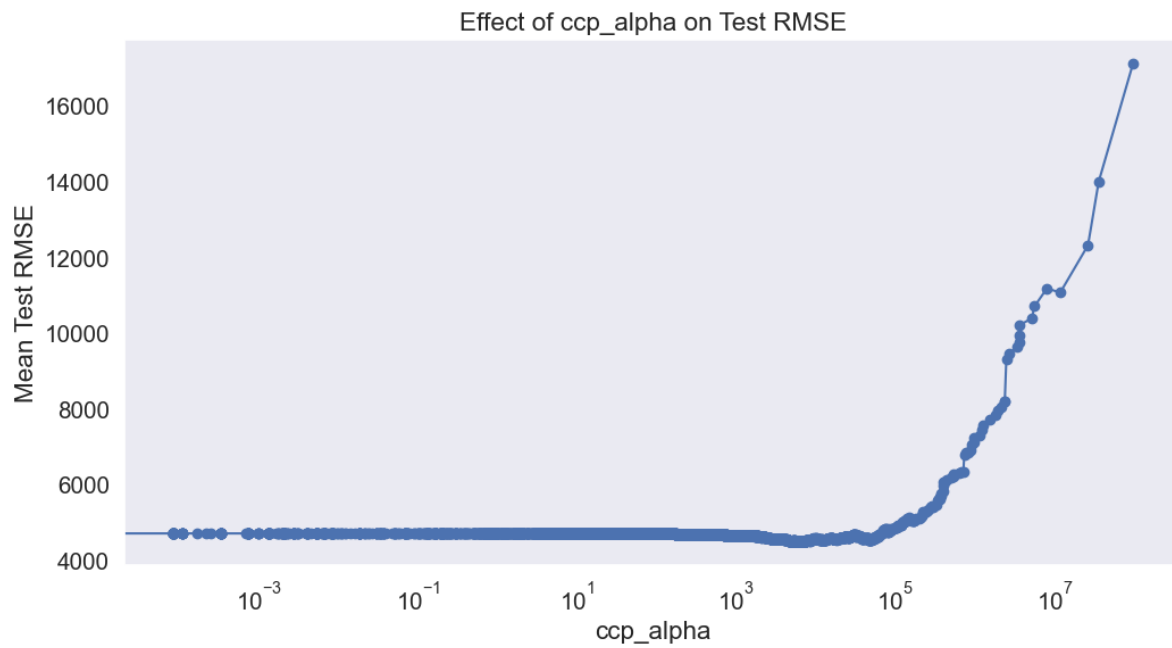
```

model = DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state = 1)#model without any restrictions
path= model.cost_complexity_pruning_path(X_train_final,y_train)# Compute the pruning path du

# Extract the effective alphas and the corresponding performance metrics
ccp_alphas = path.ccp_alphas
impurities = path.impurities
# Create a DataFrame to store the results
ccp_results = pd.DataFrame({'ccp_alpha': ccp_alphas, 'impurity': impurities})
# Fit the model for each alpha value and calculate the mean test score
mean_test_scores = []
for alpha in ccp_alphas:
    model = DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=1, ccp_alpha=alpha)
    model.fit(X_train_final, y_train)
    y_pred = model.predict(X_test_final)
    mean_test_scores.append(np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)))
# Add the mean test scores to the DataFrame
ccp_results['mean_test_score'] = mean_test_scores
# Plot the results
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
plt.plot(ccp_results['ccp_alpha'], ccp_results['mean_test_score'], marker='o')
plt.xlabel('ccp_alpha')
plt.ylabel('Mean Test RMSE')
plt.title('Effect of ccp_alpha on Test RMSE')
plt.xscale('log')
plt.grid()

```





## 5 Classification trees

*Read section 8.1.2 of the book before using these notes.*

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

Import libraries

```
# %load ../standard_import.txt
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import seaborn as sns

from IPython.display import Image

from sklearn.model_selection import train_test_split, cross_val_score
from six import StringIO
from sklearn.tree import export_graphviz, DecisionTreeClassifier, plot_tree
from sklearn.metrics import confusion_matrix, accuracy_score

%matplotlib inline

# load the dataset
heart_df = pd.read_csv('datasets/heart_disease_classification.csv')
print(heart_df.shape)
heart_df.head()
```

(303, 14)

|   | age | sex | cp | trestbps | chol | fbs | restecg | thalach | exang | oldpeak | slope | ca | thal | target |
|---|-----|-----|----|----------|------|-----|---------|---------|-------|---------|-------|----|------|--------|
| 0 | 63  | 1   | 3  | 145      | 233  | 1   | 0       | 150     | 0     | 2.3     | 0     | 0  | 1    | 1      |
| 1 | 37  | 1   | 2  | 130      | 250  | 0   | 1       | 187     | 0     | 3.5     | 0     | 0  | 2    | 1      |

|   | age | sex | cp | trestbps | chol | fbs | restecg | thalach | exang | oldpeak | slope | ca | thal | target |
|---|-----|-----|----|----------|------|-----|---------|---------|-------|---------|-------|----|------|--------|
| 2 | 41  | 0   | 1  | 130      | 204  | 0   | 0       | 172     | 0     | 1.4     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 3 | 56  | 1   | 1  | 120      | 236  | 0   | 1       | 178     | 0     | 0.8     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 4 | 57  | 0   | 0  | 120      | 354  | 0   | 1       | 163     | 1     | 0.6     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |

```
# print out target distribution
heart_df.target.value_counts()
```

```
target
1    165
0    138
Name: count, dtype: int64
```

```
# split the x and y data
X = heart_df.drop(columns=['target'])
y = heart_df.target

# split the data into train and test sets
X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = train_test_split(X, y, test_size=0.2, random_state=42)
```

## 5.1 Building a Classification Tree

We will build a classification tree to predict whether a person has heart disease, using the default parameters of the decision tree classifier.

```
# create a decision tree classifier
tree = DecisionTreeClassifier(random_state=42)

# fit the model to the training data
tree.fit(X_train, y_train)

# make predictions on the test data
y_pred = tree.predict(X_test)

# calculate the accuracy of the model
accuracy = accuracy_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f'Test Accuracy: {accuracy:.2f}')

# train accuracy
```

```

y_train_pred = tree.predict(X_train)
train_accuracy = accuracy_score(y_train, y_train_pred)
print(f'Train Accuracy: {train_accuracy:.2f}')

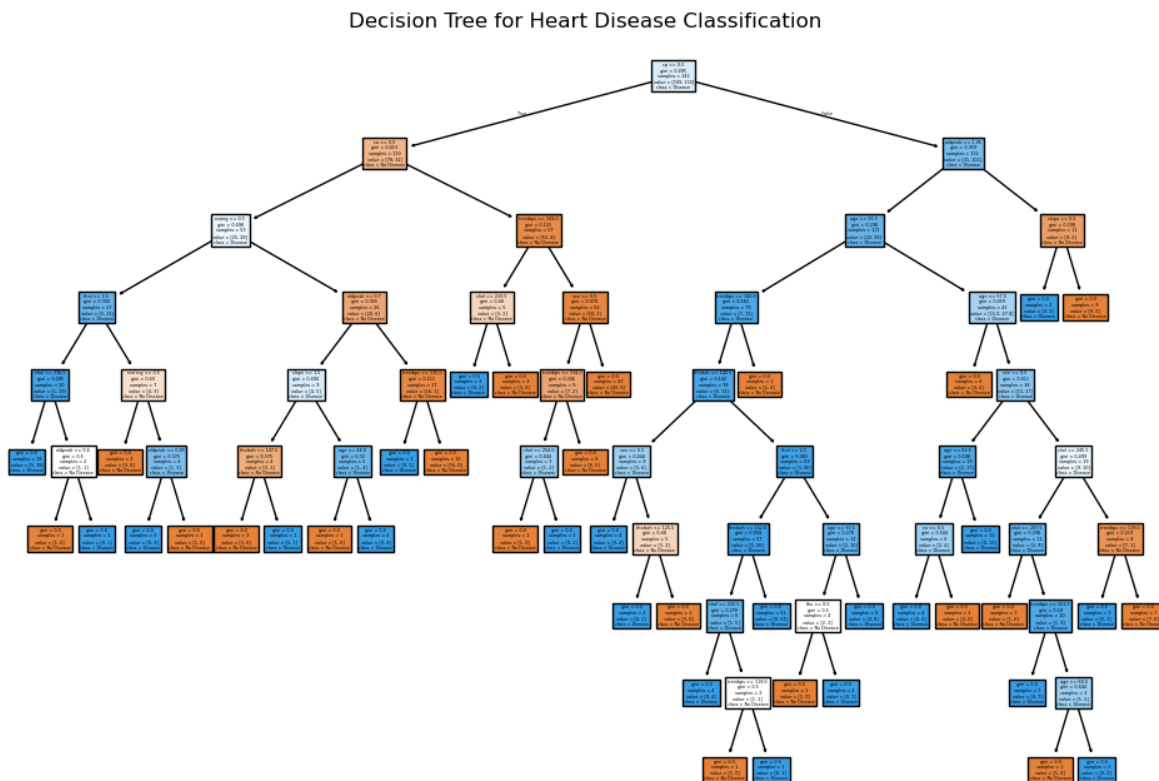
```

Test Accuracy: 0.75  
Train Accuracy: 1.00

```

# plot the decision tree
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 8))
plot_tree(tree, filled=True, feature_names=X.columns, class_names=['No Disease', 'Disease'])
plt.title('Decision Tree for Heart Disease Classification');

```



```

# get the number of leaves in the tree
num_leaves = tree.get_n_leaves()
print(f'Number of leaves: {num_leaves}')

# get the depth of the tree

```

```
tree_depth = tree.get_depth()
print(f'Depth of the tree: {tree_depth}')
```

Number of leaves: 41  
Depth of the tree: 9

Clearly, the model is overfitting, as indicated by a training accuracy of 100% and a much lower test accuracy of 75%.

Next, we will explore different strategies to address and reduce overfitting.

## 5.2 Pre-pruning: Hyperparameters Tuning

Maximum depth of tree (**max\_depth**) - Used to control over-fitting as higher depth will allow model to learn relations very specific to a particular sample.

Minimum samples for a node split (**min\_samples\_split**) - Defines the minimum number of samples (or observations) which are required in a node to be considered for splitting. - Used to control over-fitting. Higher values prevent a model from learning relations which might be highly specific to the particular sample selected for a tree.

Minimum samples for a terminal node (**min\_samples\_leaf**) - Defines the minimum samples (or observations) required in a terminal node or leaf. - Used to control over-fitting similar to **min\_samples\_split**. - Generally lower values should be chosen for imbalanced class problems because the regions in which the minority class will be in majority will be very small.

Maximum number of terminal nodes (**max\_leaf\_nodes**) - The maximum number of terminal nodes or leaves in a tree.

```
# hyperparameter tuning

from sklearn.model_selection import GridSearchCV

# define the parameter grid
param_grid = {
    'max_depth': list(range(1, 9)) + [None],
    'min_samples_split': [2, 5, 10, 15, 20],
    'min_samples_leaf': [1, 2, 4]
}

# create a grid search object
grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=tree, param_grid=param_grid, cv=5, n_jobs=-1, verbose=2)
```

```

# fit the grid search to the training data
grid_search.fit(X_train, y_train)
# print the best parameters
print("Best parameters found: ", grid_search.best_params_)

# print the best score
print("Best score: ", grid_search.best_score_)
# get the best estimator
best_tree = grid_search.best_estimator_

# make predictions on the test data with the best estimator
y_pred_best = best_tree.predict(X_test)
# calculate the accuracy of the best estimator
best_accuracy = accuracy_score(y_test, y_pred_best)
print(f'Best Test Accuracy: {best_accuracy:.2f}')

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 135 candidates, totalling 675 fits  
 Best parameters found: {'max\_depth': 6, 'min\_samples\_leaf': 2, 'min\_samples\_split': 10}  
 Best score: 0.7687074829931972  
 Best Test Accuracy: 0.85

```

# print out the best tree depth and number of leaves
best_num_leaves = best_tree.get_n_leaves()
print(f'Best Number of leaves: {best_num_leaves}')

best_tree_depth = best_tree.get_depth()
print(f'Best Depth of the tree: {best_tree_depth}')

```

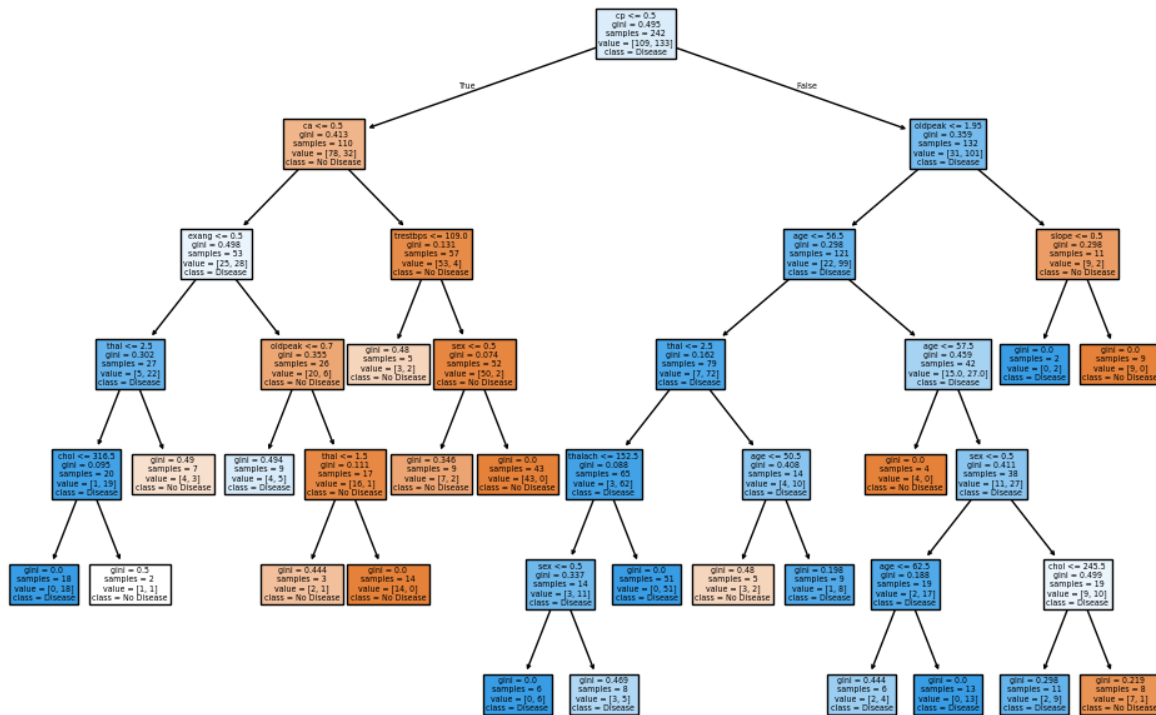
Best Number of leaves: 21  
 Best Depth of the tree: 6

```

# plot the best decision tree
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 8))
plot_tree(best_tree, filled=True, feature_names=X.columns, class_names=['No Disease', 'Disease'])
plt.title('Best Decision Tree for Heart Disease Classification')
plt.show()

```

Best Decision Tree for Heart Disease Classification



### 5.2.1 Gini or entropy

```
# define the parameter grid
param_grid_metric = {
    'max_depth': list(range(1, 9)) + [None],
    'min_samples_split': [2, 5, 10, 15, 20],
    'min_samples_leaf': [1, 2, 4],
    # adding the criterion parameter to the grid search
    'criterion': ['gini', 'entropy']
}

# create a grid search object
grid_search_metric = GridSearchCV(estimator=tree, param_grid=param_grid_metric, cv=5, n_jobs=
# fit the grid search to the training data
grid_search_metric.fit(X_train, y_train)
# print the best parameters
print("Best parameters found: ", grid_search_metric.best_params_)
```

```

# print the best score
print("Best score: ", grid_search_metric.best_score_)
# get the best estimator
best_tree = grid_search_metric.best_estimator_

# make predictions on the test data with the best estimator
y_pred_best = best_tree.predict(X_test)
# calculate the accuracy of the best estimator
best_accuracy = accuracy_score(y_test, y_pred_best)
print(f'Best Test Accuracy: {best_accuracy:.2f}')

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 270 candidates, totalling 1350 fits

Best parameters found: {'criterion': 'entropy', 'max\_depth': 4, 'min\_samples\_leaf': 1, 'min

Best score: 0.7811224489795918

Best Test Accuracy: 0.85

```

# print out the best tree depth and number of leaves
best_num_leaves = best_tree.get_n_leaves()
print(f'Best Number of leaves: {best_num_leaves}')

best_tree_depth = best_tree.get_depth()
print(f'Best Depth of the tree: {best_tree_depth}')

```

Best Number of leaves: 11

Best Depth of the tree: 4

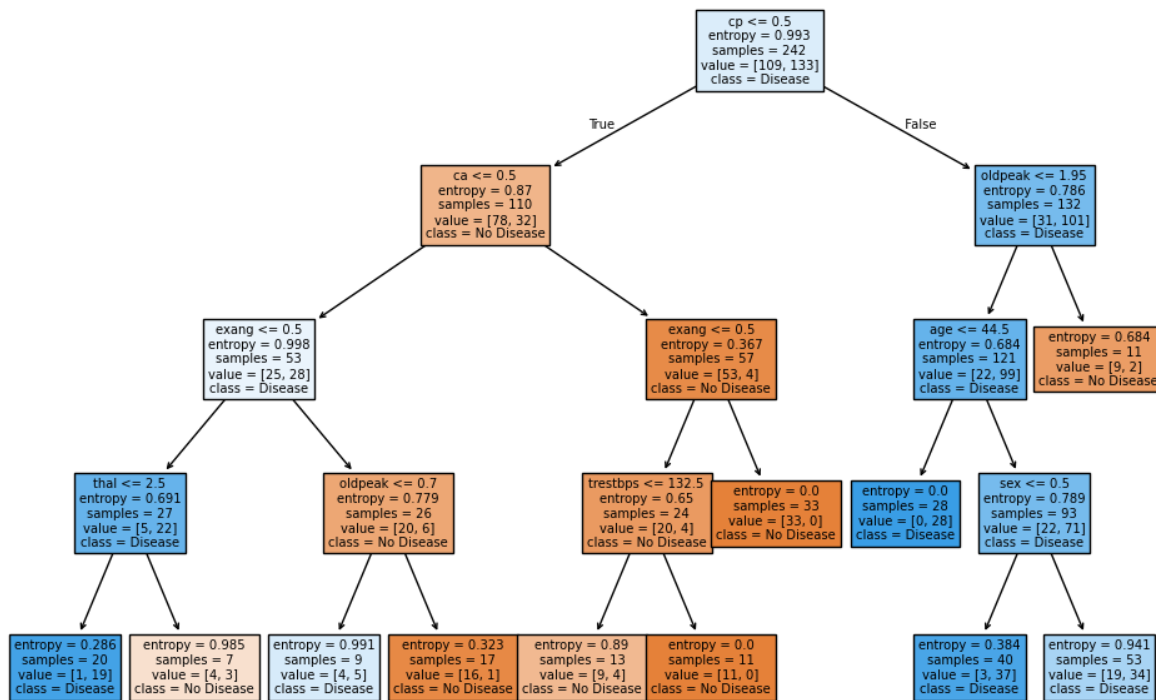
```

# plot the best decision tree
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 8))
plot_tree(best_tree, filled=True, feature_names=X.columns, class_names=['No Disease', 'Disease'])
plt.title('Best Decision Tree for Heart Disease Classification')
plt.show()

```



Best Decision Tree for Heart Disease Classification



Both criteria aim to minimize impurity in splits, in practice, they often lead to comparable performance in decision trees, even though their mathematical formulations differ

- **Gini**: Faster to compute (no logarithms) and often used for large datasets. so it is a good default. May produce slightly more complex trees.
- **Entropy**: Slower but aligns with information theory. Prefers splits that balance node sizes, leading to more interpretable trees.

### 5.3 Post-pruning: Cost complexity pruning

Post-pruning, on the other hand, allows the decision tree to grow to its full extent and then prunes it back to reduce complexity. This approach first builds a complete tree and then removes or collapses branches that don't significantly contribute to the model's performance. One common post-pruning technique is called Cost-Complexity Pruning.

### 5.3.1 step 1: calculate the cost complexity pruning path

```
path = tree.cost_complexity_pruning_path(X_train, y_train)
ccp_alphas, impurities = path.ccp_alphas, path.impurities
```

### 5.3.2 step 2: Create trees with different ccp\_alpha values and evaluate their performance

```
# We'll skip the last alpha which would produce a single-node tree
alphas = ccp_alphas[:-1]

# Create empty lists to store the results
train_scores = []
test_scores = []
cv_scores = []
node_counts = []

# For each alpha value, fit a tree and evaluate
for alpha in alphas:
    # Create and train the model
    clf = DecisionTreeClassifier(ccp_alpha=alpha, random_state=42)
    clf.fit(X_train, y_train)

    # Record scores
    train_scores.append(accuracy_score(y_train, clf.predict(X_train)))
    test_scores.append(accuracy_score(y_test, clf.predict(X_test)))

    # Cross-validation score for robustness
    cv_score = cross_val_score(clf, X_train, y_train, cv=5).mean()
    cv_scores.append(cv_score)

    # Record tree complexity
    node_counts.append(clf.tree_.node_count)
```

### 5.3.3 Step 3: Visualize the results

```

# Step 3: Visualize the results
fig, ax = plt.subplots(2, 2, figsize=(15, 10))

# Plot accuracy vs alpha
ax[0, 0].plot(alphas, train_scores, marker='o', label='Train')
ax[0, 0].plot(alphas, test_scores, marker='o', label='Test')
ax[0, 0].plot(alphas, cv_scores, marker='o', label='Cross-validation')
ax[0, 0].set_xlabel('ccp_alpha')
ax[0, 0].set_ylabel('Accuracy')
ax[0, 0].set_title('Accuracy vs. ccp_alpha')
ax[0, 0].legend()
ax[0, 0].grid(True)

# Plot number of nodes vs alpha
ax[0, 1].plot(alphas, node_counts, marker='o')
ax[0, 1].set_xlabel('ccp_alpha')
ax[0, 1].set_ylabel('Number of nodes')
ax[0, 1].set_title('Tree complexity vs. ccp_alpha')
ax[0, 1].grid(True)

# Log scale for better visualization of small alpha values
ax[1, 0].plot(alphas, train_scores, marker='o', label='Train')
ax[1, 0].plot(alphas, test_scores, marker='o', label='Test')
ax[1, 0].plot(alphas, cv_scores, marker='o', label='Cross-validation')
ax[1, 0].set_xlabel('ccp_alpha (log scale)')
ax[1, 0].set_ylabel('Accuracy')
ax[1, 0].set_title('Accuracy vs. ccp_alpha (log scale)')
ax[1, 0].set_xscale('log')
ax[1, 0].legend()
ax[1, 0].grid(True)

# Find best alpha based on test score
best_test_idx = np.argmax(test_scores)
best_test_alpha = alphas[best_test_idx]
best_test_acc = test_scores[best_test_idx]

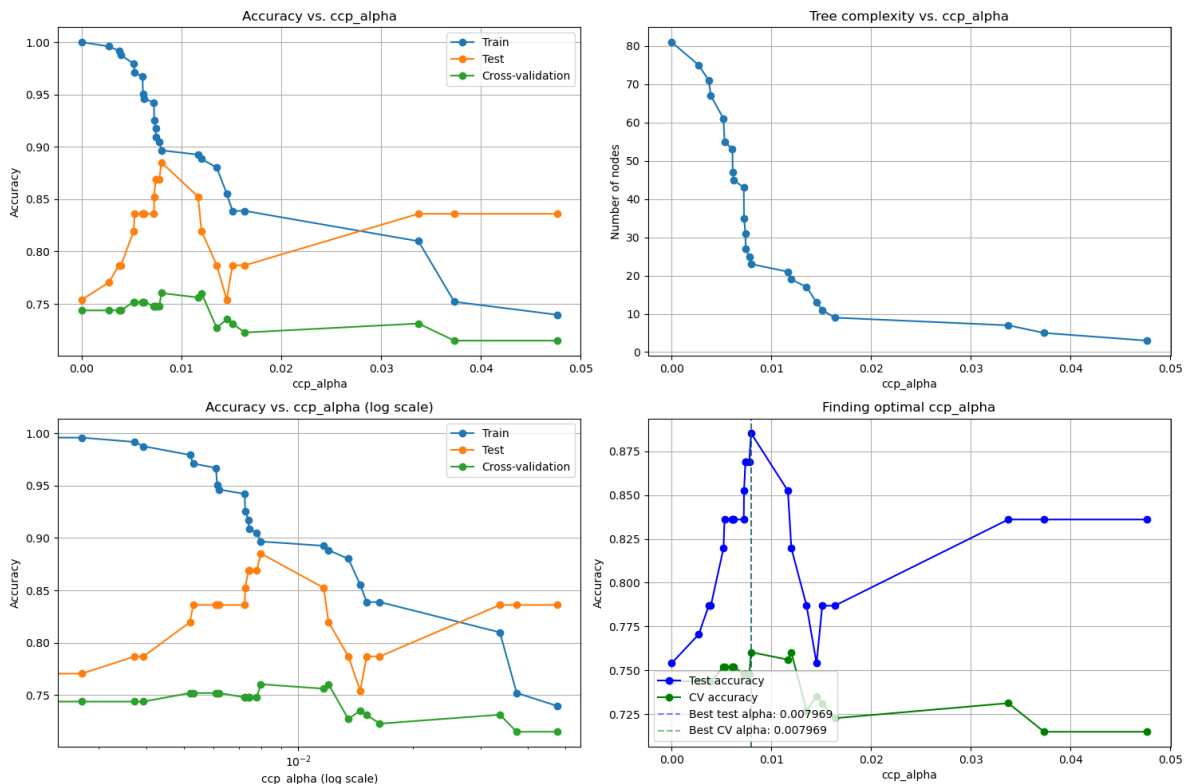
# Find best alpha based on CV score (more robust)
best_cv_idx = np.argmax(cv_scores)
best_cv_alpha = alphas[best_cv_idx]
best_cv_acc = cv_scores[best_cv_idx]

```

```
# Plot highlighting best points
ax[1, 1].plot(alphas, test_scores, 'b-', marker='o', label='Test accuracy')
ax[1, 1].plot(alphas, cv_scores, 'g-', marker='o', label='CV accuracy')
ax[1, 1].axvline(x=best_test_alpha, color='blue', linestyle='--', alpha=0.5,
                 label=f'Best test alpha: {best_test_alpha:.6f}')
ax[1, 1].axvline(x=best_cv_alpha, color='green', linestyle='--', alpha=0.5,
                 label=f'Best CV alpha: {best_cv_alpha:.6f}')
ax[1, 1].set_xlabel('ccp_alpha')
ax[1, 1].set_ylabel('Accuracy')
ax[1, 1].set_title('Finding optimal ccp_alpha')
ax[1, 1].legend(loc='lower left')
ax[1, 1].grid(True)

plt.tight_layout()
plt.show()

# Print the optimal alpha values and corresponding metrics
print(f"Best alpha based on test score: {best_test_alpha:.6f} (Accuracy: {best_test_acc:.4f})
print(f"Best alpha based on CV score: {best_cv_alpha:.6f} (Accuracy: {best_cv_acc:.4f}, Nodes: {best_cv_nodes:.4f})")
```



### 5.3.4 Step 4: Create the final model with the optimal alpha

```
# Using CV-based alpha as it's more robust against overfitting
final_model = DecisionTreeClassifier(ccp_alpha=best_cv_alpha, random_state=42)
final_model.fit(X_train, y_train)

# Evaluate the final model
train_acc = accuracy_score(y_train, final_model.predict(X_train))
test_acc = accuracy_score(y_test, final_model.predict(X_test))

print(f"\nFinal model performance:")
print(f"Training accuracy: {train_acc:.4f}")
print(f"Test accuracy: {test_acc:.4f}")
print(f"Tree nodes: {final_model.tree_.node_count}")
print(f"Tree depth: {final_model.get_depth()}")
```

Best alpha based on test score: 0.007969 (Accuracy: 0.8852, Nodes: 23)

Best alpha based on CV score: 0.007969 (Accuracy: 0.7604, Nodes: 23)

Final model performance:

Training accuracy: 0.8967

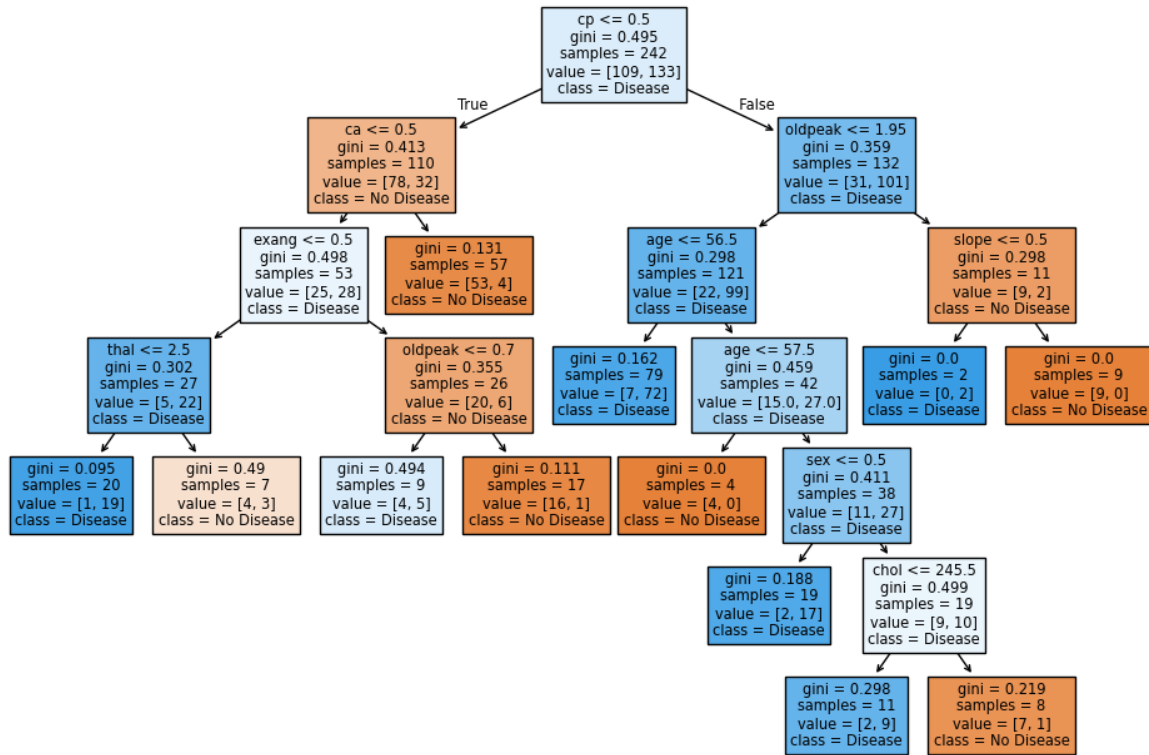
Test accuracy: 0.8852

Tree nodes: 23

Tree depth: 6

```
# plot the final decision tree
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 8))
plot_tree(final_model, filled=True, feature_names=X.columns, class_names=['No Disease', 'Disease'])
plt.title('Final Decision Tree for Heart Disease Classification')
plt.show()
```

Final Decision Tree for Heart Disease Classification



Post-pruning can potentially create more optimal trees, as it considers the entire tree structure before making pruning decisions. However, it can be more computationally expensive.

Both approaches aim to find a balance between model complexity and performance, with the goal of creating a model that generalizes well to unseen data. The choice between pre-pruning and post-pruning (or a combination of both) often depends on the specific dataset, the problem at hand, and of course, computational resources available.

## 5.4 Feature Importance in Decision Trees

Decision tree algorithms, such as Classification and Regression Trees (CART), compute **feature importance** scores based on how much each feature contributes to reducing the splitting criterion (e.g., **Gini impurity** or **entropy**).

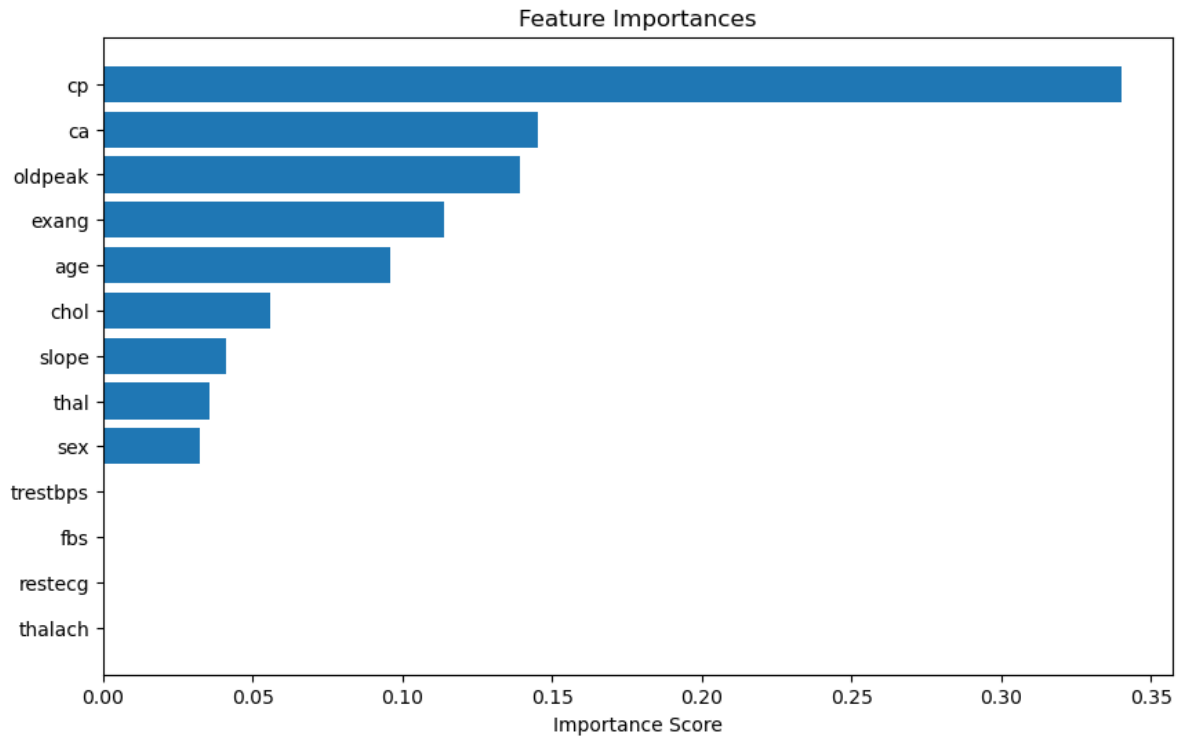
This methodology extends naturally to **ensemble models** like **Random Forests** and **Gradient Boosting**, which average feature importance across all trees in the ensemble.

Once a model is trained, the relative importance of each feature can be accessed using the `.feature_importances_` attribute. These scores indicate how valuable each feature was in constructing the decision rules that led to the model's predictions.

```
importances = final_model.feature_importances_  
  
# Create a DataFrame for easier visualization  
feature_importance_df = pd.DataFrame({  
    'Feature': X.columns,  
    'Importance': importances  
}).sort_values(by='Importance', ascending=False)  
  
# Display the DataFrame  
feature_importance_df
```

|    | Feature  | Importance |
|----|----------|------------|
| 2  | cp       | 0.340102   |
| 11 | ca       | 0.145273   |
| 9  | oldpeak  | 0.139508   |
| 8  | exang    | 0.113871   |
| 0  | age      | 0.095885   |
| 4  | chol     | 0.056089   |
| 10 | slope    | 0.041242   |
| 12 | thal     | 0.035531   |
| 1  | sex      | 0.032499   |
| 3  | trestbps | 0.000000   |
| 5  | fbs      | 0.000000   |
| 6  | restecg  | 0.000000   |
| 7  | thalach  | 0.000000   |

```
plt.figure(figsize=(10, 6))  
plt.barh(feature_importance_df['Feature'], feature_importance_df['Importance'])  
plt.xlabel("Importance Score")  
plt.title("Feature Importances")  
plt.gca().invert_yaxis() # Most important feature at the top  
plt.show()
```



## 5.5 Using Bagging to Combat Overfitting

Bagging, short for **Bootstrap Aggregating**, is an effective way to reduce overfitting in decision trees. It works by training multiple decision trees—each on a different bootstrap sample of the data—and then aggregating their predictions.

Each individual decision tree is a **weak learner** and prone to overfitting, but by combining many such trees, bagging produces a **strong learner** with **lower variance** and improved generalization performance.

The number of trees to include in the ensemble is specified by the `n_estimators` hyperparameter.

```
# using tree bagging to fit the data

from sklearn.ensemble import BaggingClassifier

bagging = BaggingClassifier(DecisionTreeClassifier(), n_estimators=100, random_state=0)
bagging.fit(X_train, y_train)
```



```

y_pred_train = bagging.predict(X_train)
cm = pd.DataFrame(confusion_matrix(y_train, y_pred_train).T, index=['No', 'Yes'], columns=['No', 'Yes'])
print(cm)

y_pred = bagging.predict(X_test)
cm = pd.DataFrame(confusion_matrix(y_test, y_pred).T, index=['No', 'Yes'], columns=['No', 'Yes'])
print(cm)

#print out the accuracy on test set and training set
print("Train Accuracy is ", accuracy_score(y_train,y_pred_train)*100)
print("Test Accuracy is ", accuracy_score(y_test,y_pred)*100)

```

```

      No  Yes
No    109   0
Yes     0  133

      No  Yes
No     25   5
Yes     4  27
Train Accuracy is  100.0
Test Accuracy is  85.24590163934425

```

### 5.5.1 Takeaway:

**Bagging reduces variance but does not affect bias.**

By averaging the predictions of multiple high-variance models (like decision trees), bagging stabilizes the model and improves generalization, while the overall bias remains unchanged.

## 6 Bagging

*Read section 8.2.1 of the book before using these notes.*

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

### 6.1 Bagging: A Variance Reduction Technique

Bagging, short for **Bootstrap Aggregating**, is an effective way to reduce overfitting in decision trees. It works by training multiple decision trees—each on a different bootstrap sample of the data—and then aggregating their predictions.

Each individual decision tree is a **weak learner** and prone to overfitting, but by combining many such trees, bagging produces a **strong learner** with **lower variance** and improved generalization performance.

The number of trees to include in the ensemble is specified by the `n_estimators` hyperparameter.

```
# Importing necessary libraries
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import seaborn as sns
sns.set(font_scale=1.35)

# import the decision tree regressor
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, DecisionTreeClassifier, plot_tree, export_graphviz
from sklearn.ensemble import BaggingRegressor, BaggingClassifier

# split the dataset into training and testing sets
from sklearn.model_selection import train_test_split

from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, GridSearchCV, cross_val_predict, KFold
```

```

from sklearn.pipeline import Pipeline
from sklearn.compose import ColumnTransformer
from sklearn.preprocessing import OneHotEncoder, FunctionTransformer
from sklearn.metrics import root_mean_squared_error, r2_score, make_scorer, accuracy_score

```

## 6.2 Bagging Regression Trees

Let's revisit the same dataset used for building a single regression tree and explore whether we can further improve its performance using bagging

```

# Load the dataset
car = pd.read_csv('Datasets/car.csv')
car.head()

```

|   | brand    | model   | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|----------|---------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | vw       | Beetle  | 2014 | Manual       | 55457   | Diesel   | 30  | 65.3266 | 1.6        | 7490  |
| 1 | vauxhall | GTC     | 2017 | Manual       | 15630   | Petrol   | 145 | 47.2049 | 1.4        | 10998 |
| 2 | merc     | G Class | 2012 | Automatic    | 43000   | Diesel   | 570 | 25.1172 | 3.0        | 44990 |
| 3 | audi     | RS5     | 2019 | Automatic    | 10      | Petrol   | 145 | 30.5593 | 2.9        | 51990 |
| 4 | merc     | X-CLASS | 2018 | Automatic    | 14000   | Diesel   | 240 | 35.7168 | 2.3        | 28990 |

Split the predictors and target, then perform the train-test split

```

X = car.drop(columns=['price'])
y = car['price']

X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = train_test_split(X, y, test_size=0.2, random_state=42)

# extract the categorical columns and put them in a list
categorical_feature = X.select_dtypes(include=['object']).columns.tolist()

# extract the numerical columns and put them in a list
numerical_feature = X.select_dtypes(include=['int64', 'float64']).columns.tolist()

```

Encode categorical predictors

```

encoder = OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore', sparse_output=False)

X_train_encoded = encoder.fit_transform(X_train[categorical_feature])
X_test_encoded = encoder.transform(X_test[categorical_feature])

# Convert the encoded features back to DataFrame
X_train_encoded_df = pd.DataFrame(X_train_encoded, columns=encoder.get_feature_names_out(categorical_feature))
X_test_encoded_df = pd.DataFrame(X_test_encoded, columns=encoder.get_feature_names_out(categorical_feature))

# Concatenate the encoded features with the original numerical features
X_train_final = pd.concat([X_train_encoded_df, X_train[numerical_feature].reset_index(drop=True)], axis=1)
X_test_final = pd.concat([X_test_encoded_df, X_test[numerical_feature].reset_index(drop=True)], axis=1)

```

By default, a single decision tree grows to its full depth, which often leads to overfitting as shown below

```

# build a decision tree regressor using the default parameters
tree_reg = DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=42)
tree_reg.fit(X_train_final, y_train)
y_pred = tree_reg.predict(X_test_final)
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f"Test RMSE: {rmse:.2f}, test R^2: {r2:.2f}")

# training rmse and r2
y_train_pred = tree_reg.predict(X_train_final)
train_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_train_pred)
train_r2 = r2_score(y_train, y_train_pred)
print(f"Train RMSE: {train_rmse:.2f}, train R^2: {train_r2:.2f}")

# print the depth of the tree
print(f"Depth of the tree: {tree_reg.get_depth()}")
# print the number of leaves in the tree
print(f"Number of leaves in the tree: {tree_reg.get_n_leaves()}")

```

```

Test RMSE: 6219.96, test R^2: 0.87
Train RMSE: 0.00, train R^2: 1.00
Depth of the tree: 34
Number of leaves in the tree: 5925

```

As observed, the model achieves an RMSE of 0.00 and an  $R^2$  of 100% on the training data with default parameters, indicating overfitting

To address this, we've previously explored pre-pruning and post-pruning techniques. Another effective approach is bagging, which helps reduce overfitting by lowering model variance.

Next, we'll explore how bagging can improve the performance of unpruned decision trees by reducing variance

```
#Bagging the results of 10 decision trees with the default parameters to predict car price
bagging_reg = BaggingRegressor(random_state=1,
                                n_jobs=-1).fit(X_train_final, y_train)

# make predictions on the test set
y_pred_bagging = bagging_reg.predict(X_test_final)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_bagging)
r2_bagging = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_bagging)

print("Test RMSE with Bagging unpruned trees:", round(rmse_bagging, 2))
print("Test R^2 score with Bagging unpruned trees:", round(r2_bagging, 2))

# training RMSE and R^2 score
y_pred_train_bagging = bagging_reg.predict(X_train_final)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse_train_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_pred_train_bagging)
r2_train_bagging = r2_score(y_train, y_pred_train_bagging)

print("Train RMSE with Bagging unpruned trees:", round(rmse_train_bagging, 2))
print("Train R^2 score with Bagging unpruned trees:", round(r2_train_bagging, 2))
```

```
Test RMSE with Bagging unpruned trees: 3758.1
Test R^2 score with Bagging unpruned trees: 0.95
Train RMSE with Bagging unpruned trees: 1501.04
Train R^2 score with Bagging unpruned trees: 0.99
```

With the default settings, bagging unpruned trees improves performance, reducing the RMSE from 6219.96 to 3758.10 and increasing the  $R^2$  score from 0.87 to 0.95.

What about bagging pruned trees? Since pruning improves the performance of a single decision tree, does that mean bagging pruned trees will also outperform bagging unpruned trees? Let's find out through implementation.

Below is the [best model](#) obtained by tuning the hyperparameters of a single decision tree.

```

# fit the decision tree regressor
pruned_tree_reg = DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=None, min_samples_leaf=1, min_samples_split=10)
pruned_tree_reg.fit(X_train_final, y_train)

# make predictions on the test set
y_pred = pruned_tree_reg.predict(X_test_final)
# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)

# print the RMSE and R^2 score, keep the decimal points to 2
print("Test RMSE:", round(rmse, 2))
print("Test R^2 score:", round(r2, 2))

# print the depth of the tree
print(f"Depth of the tree: {pruned_tree_reg.get_depth()}")
# print the number of leaves in the tree
print(f"Number of leaves in the tree: {pruned_tree_reg.get_n_leaves()}")

```

Test RMSE: 4726.17  
 Test R^2 score: 0.92  
 Depth of the tree: 33  
 Number of leaves in the tree: 2558

Next, let's apply bagging to these pruned trees using the default settings.

```

# Bagging the results of 10 decision trees to predict car price
bagging_reg = BaggingRegressor(estimator=pruned_tree_reg, random_state=1,
                                n_jobs=-1).fit(X_train_final, y_train)

# make predictions on the test set
y_pred_bagging = bagging_reg.predict(X_test_final)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_bagging)
r2_bagging = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_bagging)

print("Test RMSE with Bagging pruned trees:", round(rmse_bagging, 2))
print("Test R^2 score with Bagging pruned trees:", round(r2_bagging, 2))

```

```
# training RMSE and R^2 score
y_pred_train_bagging = bagging_reg.predict(X_train_final)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse_train_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_pred_train_bagging)
r2_train_bagging = r2_score(y_train, y_pred_train_bagging)

print("Train RMSE with Bagging pruned trees:", round(rmse_train_bagging, 2))
print("Train R^2 score with Bagging pruned trees:", round(r2_train_bagging, 2))
```

```
Test RMSE with Bagging pruned trees: 3806.7
Test R^2 score with Bagging pruned trees: 0.95
Train RMSE with Bagging pruned trees: 1868.7
Train R^2 score with Bagging pruned trees: 0.99
```

Compared to bagging the unpruned trees, the performance is slightly worse, with bagging pruned trees the RMSE is 3806.7, bagging the unpruned trees lead to RMSE 3758.1.

### Why is bagging tuned trees worse than bagging untuned trees?

In the pruned tree, limiting the maximum depth reduces variance but increases bias, as reflected by the smaller depth and fewer leaves compared to the unpruned tree. Since bagging only reduces variance and does not affect bias, applying it to pruned trees—which have slightly higher bias—results in slightly worse performance than bagging unpruned trees.

This suggests that when using bagging, we don't necessarily need to tune the hyperparameters of the base decision tree—bagging itself effectively combats overfitting by reducing variance, much like hyperparameter tuning does.

## 6.3 Bagging Doesn't Reduce Bias

Bagging high-variance models can effectively lower overall variance, as long as the individual models are not highly correlated. However, Bagging high-bias models will still produce a high-bias ensemble.

To demonstrate this, we first fit a **shallow decision tree** with `max_depth=2`, which severely underfits the data due to its limited capacity. Then, we apply **bagging** using 10 such shallow trees (default setting) as base estimators.

Since each tree has high bias, the aggregated predictions from bagging still inherit that bias. In our results, both the single shallow tree and the bagged version yield similar (and poor) performance in terms of RMSE and  $R^2$  on both the training and test sets.

This experiment shows that if your base model is too simple to capture the underlying patterns in the data, bagging will not help. To improve performance in such cases, we need to use more expressive base models or consider methods like **boosting**, which are better suited to reducing both bias and variance.

```
# Single shallow decision tree (underfitting)
shallow_tree_reg = DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=2, random_state=1)
shallow_tree_reg.fit(X_train_final, y_train)

# Predict and evaluate on test set
y_pred_single = shallow_tree_reg.predict(X_test_final)
rmse_single = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_single)
r2_single = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_single)

# Predict and evaluate on training set
y_pred_train_single = shallow_tree_reg.predict(X_train_final)
rmse_train_single = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_pred_train_single)
r2_train_single = r2_score(y_train, y_pred_train_single)

print("Single Shallow Tree - Test RMSE:", round(rmse_single, 2))
print("Single Shallow Tree - Test R^2:", round(r2_single, 2))
print("Single Shallow Tree - Train RMSE:", round(rmse_train_single, 2))
print("Single Shallow Tree - Train R^2:", round(r2_train_single, 2))
```

```
Single Shallow Tree - Test RMSE: 11084.97
Single Shallow Tree - Test R^2: 0.58
Single Shallow Tree - Train RMSE: 10314.42
Single Shallow Tree - Train R^2: 0.6
```

Let's bag these shallow trees

```
# Bagging with 10 shallow trees
bagging_shallow = BaggingRegressor(estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=2, random_state=1,
                                                                    random_state=1,
                                                                    n_jobs=-1)
bagging_shallow.fit(X_train_final, y_train)

# Predict and evaluate on test set
y_pred_bagging = bagging_shallow.predict(X_test_final)
rmse_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_bagging)
r2_bagging = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_bagging)
```



```
# Predict and evaluate on training set
y_pred_train_bagging = bagging_shallow.predict(X_train_final)
rmse_train_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_pred_train_bagging)
r2_train_bagging = r2_score(y_train, y_pred_train_bagging)

print("Bagged Shallow Trees - Test RMSE:", round(rmse_bagging, 2))
print("Bagged Shallow Trees - Test R^2:", round(r2_bagging, 2))
print("Bagged Shallow Trees - Train RMSE:", round(rmse_train_bagging, 2))
print("Bagged Shallow Trees - Train R^2:", round(r2_train_bagging, 2))
```

```
Bagged Shallow Trees - Test RMSE: 10894.92
Bagged Shallow Trees - Test R^2: 0.6
Bagged Shallow Trees - Train RMSE: 10114.07
Bagged Shallow Trees - Train R^2: 0.62
```

What you should observe:

- Both models show low  $R^2$  and high RMSE due to the shallow depth ( $\text{max\_depth}=2$ ).
- Bagging cannot fix the high bias inherent in a shallow decision tree.

## 6.4 Model Performance vs. Number of Trees

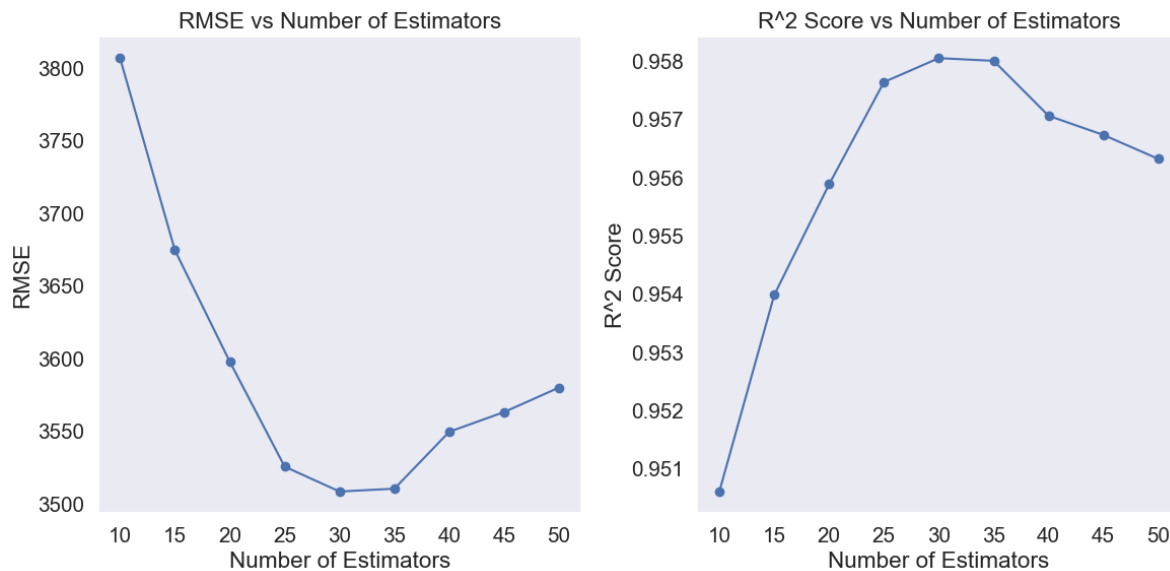
To better understand how the number of base estimators affects the performance of a bagging model, we evaluate the test RMSE and  $R^2$  score across different numbers of trees.

This analysis helps us determine whether adding more trees continues to improve performance or if the model reaches a performance plateau.

```
# explore how the number of estimators affects the performance of the model, output both oob
n_estimators = [ 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50]
rmse_scores = []
r2_scores = []

# iterate through the number of estimators and fit the model
for n in n_estimators:
    bagging_reg = BaggingRegressor(estimator=pruned_tree_reg, n_estimators=n, random_state=1,
                                   n_jobs=-1).fit(X_train_final, y_train)
    y_pred_bagging = bagging_reg.predict(X_test_final)
    rmse_scores.append(np.sqrt(np.mean((y_test - y_pred_bagging) ** 2)))
    r2_scores.append(r2_score(y_test, y_pred_bagging))
```

```
# plot the RMSE and R^2 scores against the number of estimators
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
plt.subplot(1, 2, 1)
plt.plot(n_estimators, rmse_scores, marker='o')
plt.title('RMSE vs Number of Estimators')
plt.xlabel('Number of Estimators')
plt.ylabel('RMSE')
plt.xticks(n_estimators)
plt.grid()
plt.subplot(1, 2, 2)
plt.plot(n_estimators, r2_scores, marker='o')
plt.title('R^2 Score vs Number of Estimators')
plt.xlabel('Number of Estimators')
plt.ylabel('R^2 Score')
plt.xticks(n_estimators)
plt.grid()
plt.tight_layout()
plt.show()
```



### Quick Takeaway

- **Increasing the number of estimators initially improves performance**, as seen from the decreasing RMSE and increasing R<sup>2</sup> scores.
- **Performance stabilizes around 30–35 estimators.** Beyond this point, additional trees provide minimal gains.

- Due to the small and possibly noisy test set, performance may appear to **peak and then decline slightly**. However, this is not typical—under normal circumstances, performance **levels off and forms a plateau**.

```
# get the number of estimators that gives the best RMSE score
best_rmse_index = np.argmin(rmse_scores)
best_rmse_n_estimators = n_estimators[best_rmse_index]
best_rmse_value = rmse_scores[best_rmse_index]
print("Best number of estimators for RMSE:", best_rmse_n_estimators)
print("Best RMSE value:", round(best_rmse_value, 2))

# get the number of estimators that gives the best R^2 score
best_r2_index = np.argmax(r2_scores)
best_r2_n_estimators = n_estimators[best_r2_index]
best_r2_value = r2_scores[best_r2_index]
print("Best number of estimators for R^2 score:", best_r2_n_estimators)
print("Best R^2 score:", round(best_r2_value, 2))
```

```
Best number of estimators for RMSE: 30
Best RMSE value: 3508.31
Best number of estimators for R^2 score: 30
Best R^2 score: 0.96
```

## 6.5 OOB Sample and OOB Score in Bagging

When training a **Bagging ensemble**, such as `BaggingClassifier` or `BaggingRegressor`, each base learner is trained on a **bootstrap sample**—a random sample *with replacement* from the original dataset.

### 6.5.1 What is an OOB Sample?

For each base learner, the data points **not selected** in the bootstrap sample form its **Out-of-Bag (OOB) sample**. On average, about **1/3 of the original data points** are not included in each bootstrap sample. These unused samples are called **OOB samples**.

### 6.5.2 What is OOB Score?

Each base learner can be evaluated on its corresponding OOB sample—i.e., the instances it did *not* see during training. This provides a **built-in validation mechanism** without needing an explicit validation set or cross-validation.

The OOB score is the **average performance** (e.g., accuracy for classifiers,  $R^2$  for regressors) of the ensemble evaluated on OOB samples.

**Note:** By default, the `oob_score` option is turned **off** in scikit-learn. You must explicitly set `oob_score=True` to enable it, as shown below.

```
from sklearn.ensemble import BaggingClassifier
```

```
bagging_clf = BaggingClassifier(
    base_estimator=DecisionTreeClassifier(),
    n_estimators=100,
    oob_score=True,
    random_state=42
)
bagging_clf.fit(X_train, y_train)
```

```
# Access the OOB score
print(f"OOB Score: {bagging_clf.oob_score_:.4f}")
```

```
n_estimators = [ 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40, 45, 50]
rmse_scores = []
r2_scores = []
oob_scores = []
oob_rmse_scores = []
for n in n_estimators:
    bagging_reg = BaggingRegressor(estimator=tree_reg, n_estimators=n, oob_score=True, random
                                   n_jobs=-1).fit(X_train_final, y_train)
    y_pred_bagging = bagging_reg.predict(X_test_final)
    rmse_scores.append(np.sqrt(np.mean((y_test - y_pred_bagging) ** 2)))
    r2_scores.append(r2_score(y_test, y_pred_bagging))
    oob_scores.append(bagging_reg.oob_score_)
    oob_rmse_scores.append(np.sqrt(np.mean((y_train - bagging_reg.oob_prediction_) ** 2)))

# plot the RMSE and R^2 scores against the number of estimators
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
plt.subplot(1, 2, 1)
plt.plot(n_estimators, rmse_scores, marker='o')
```

```

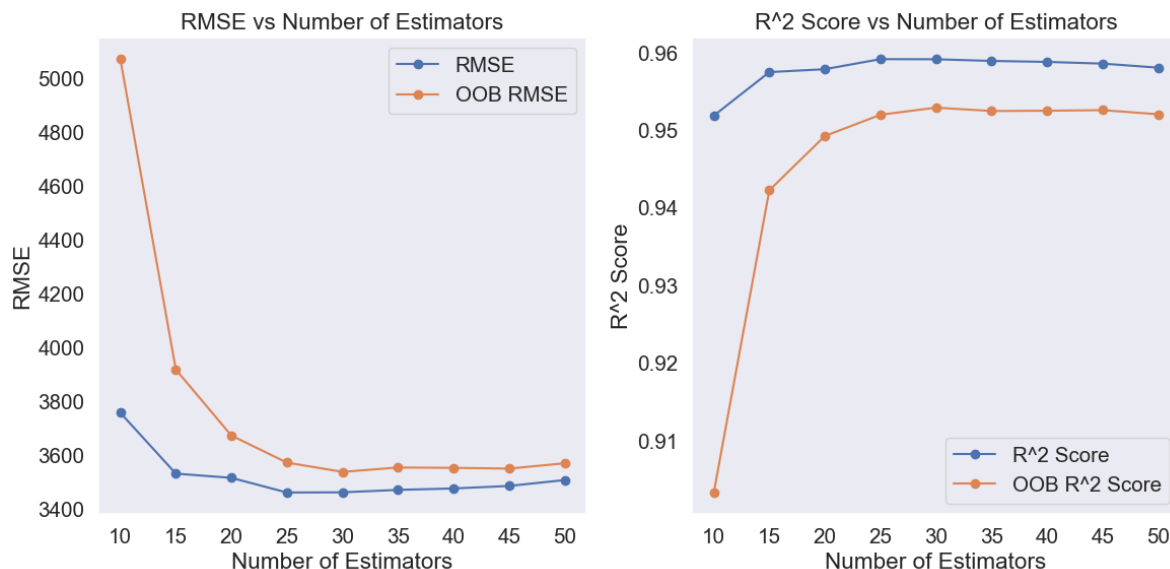
plt.plot(n_estimators, oob_rmse_scores, marker='o')
plt.legend(['RMSE', 'OOB RMSE'])
plt.title('RMSE vs Number of Estimators')
plt.xlabel('Number of Estimators')
plt.ylabel('RMSE')
plt.xticks(n_estimators)
plt.grid()
plt.subplot(1, 2, 2)
plt.plot(n_estimators, r2_scores, marker='o')
plt.plot(n_estimators, oob_scores, marker='o')
plt.legend(['R^2 Score', 'OOB R^2 Score'])
plt.title('R^2 Score vs Number of Estimators')
plt.xlabel('Number of Estimators')
plt.ylabel('R^2 Score')
plt.xticks(n_estimators)
plt.grid()
plt.tight_layout()
plt.show()

```

```

c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(

```



## Quick Takeaway

- **OOB estimates become more reliable** as the number of trees grows, with OOB scores closely tracking the test performance after around 30 estimators.
- **OOB RMSE is consistently higher** and **OOB  $R^2$  is consistently lower** than their test counterparts when the ensemble is small, highlighting the **instability of OOB estimates with few trees**.

```
# get the number of estimators that gives the best OOB RMSE score
best_oob_rmse_index = np.argmin(oob_rmse_scores)
best_oob_rmse_n_estimators = n_estimators[best_oob_rmse_index]
best_oob_rmse_value = oob_rmse_scores[best_oob_rmse_index]
print("Best number of estimators for OOB RMSE:", best_oob_rmse_n_estimators)
print("Best OOB RMSE value:", round(best_oob_rmse_value, 2))
```

Best number of estimators for OOB RMSE: 30

Best OOB RMSE value: 3539.1

## 6.6 Bagging Hyperparameter Tuning

To further improve the performance of our bagging model, we can tune key hyperparameters such as:

- **n\_estimators**: the number of base estimators in the ensemble,
- **max\_features**: the maximum number of features considered at each split,
- **max\_samples**: the size of each bootstrap sample used to train base estimators,
- **bootstrap**: whether sampling is performed with replacement (**True**) or without (**False**),
- **bootstrap\_features**: whether features are sampled with replacement when selecting subsets of features for each estimator.

By systematically exploring different combinations of these parameters, we aim to identify the optimal settings that enhance predictive accuracy while maintaining good generalization.

There are two common approaches for tuning these hyperparameters: - **Cross-validation**, which provides a robust estimate of model performance, and  
- **Out-of-Bag (OOB) score**, which offers an efficient built-in alternative without needing a separate validation set.

### 6.6.1 Tuning with Cross-Validation

Next, let's use `GridSearchCV` to tune these hyperparameters and identify the best combination for improved model performance.

```
# hyperparameter tuning using GridSearchCV
param_grid = {
    'n_estimators': [10, 20, 30, 40, 50],
    'max_samples': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
    'max_features': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
    'bootstrap': [True, False],
    'bootstrap_features': [True, False]
}

bagging_reg_grid = BaggingRegressor(random_state=42, n_jobs=-1)
grid_search = GridSearchCV(bagging_reg_grid, param_grid, cv=5, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error')
grid_search.fit(X_train_final, y_train)

# get the best parameters and the best score
best_params = grid_search.best_params_
best_score = np.sqrt(-grid_search.best_score_)
print("Best parameters:", best_params)
print("Best RMSE cv score:", round(best_score, 2))

# make predictions on the test set using the best parameters
best_bagging_reg = grid_search.best_estimator_
y_pred_best_bagging = best_bagging_reg.predict(X_test_final)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse_best_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_best_bagging)
r2_best_bagging = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_best_bagging)
print("Test RMSE with best Bagging model:", round(rmse_best_bagging, 2))
print("Test R^2 score with best Bagging model:", round(r2_best_bagging, 2))

# training RMSE and R^2 score
y_pred_train_best_bagging = best_bagging_reg.predict(X_train_final)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse_train_best_bagging = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_pred_train_best_bagging)
r2_train_best_bagging = r2_score(y_train, y_pred_train_best_bagging)
print("Train RMSE with best Bagging model:", round(rmse_train_best_bagging, 2))
print("Train R^2 score with best Bagging model:", round(r2_train_best_bagging, 2))
```

```
Best parameters: {'bootstrap': True, 'bootstrap_features': False, 'max_features': 0.75, 'max_
Best RMSE cv score: 3288.03
Test RMSE with best Bagging model: 3348.45
Test R^2 score with best Bagging model: 0.96
Train RMSE with best Bagging model: 1411.13
Train R^2 score with best Bagging model: 0.99
```

After simultaneously tuning multiple hyperparameters of the bagging model, including `n_estimators`, `max_features`, and `max_samples`, we achieved the best performance:

- **Test RMSE with best Bagging model: 3348.45**
- **Test R<sup>2</sup> score with best Bagging model: 0.96**

This demonstrates that careful tuning of bagging-specific parameters can lead to further improvements beyond using default or even optimized single decision trees.

## 6.6.2 Tuning with Out-of-Bag (OOB) Score

As an alternative to cross-validation, we can use the **Out-of-Bag (OOB) score** to evaluate model performance during training.

This method is more efficient for large datasets, as it avoids the need to split data or run multiple folds.

By enabling `oob_score=True`, we can monitor performance on unseen data points (those not included in each bootstrap sample) and use this score to guide hyperparameter tuning.

```
from sklearn.model_selection import ParameterGrid
# tune the hyperparameters of the decision tree regressor using oob score
# Hyperparameter grid
param_grid = {
    'n_estimators': [10, 20, 30, 40, 50],
    'max_samples': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
    'max_features': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
    'bootstrap': [True], # Required for OOB
    'bootstrap_features': [True, False]
}

# Track best parameters and OOB score
best_score = -np.inf
best_params = {}

# Iterate over all hyperparameter combinations
```



```

for params in ParameterGrid(param_grid):
    # Train model with current params and OOB score enabled
    model = BaggingRegressor(
        estimator=tree_reg,
        **params,
        oob_score=True,
        random_state=42,
        n_jobs=-1
    )
    model.fit(X_train_final, y_train)

    # Get OOB score (higher is better for R2, lower for RMSE)
    current_score = model.oob_score_

    # Update best params if current score is better
    if current_score > best_score:
        best_score = current_score
        best_params = params

# Best model
best_model = BaggingRegressor(
    estimator=tree_reg,
    **best_params,
    oob_score=True,
    random_state=42,
    n_jobs=-1
)
best_model.fit(X_train_final, y_train)

print("Best Hyperparameters:", best_params)
print("Best OOB Score:", best_score)

```

```

c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(

```

```

c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(
c:\Users\lsi8012\AppData\Local\anaconda3\Lib\site-packages\sklearn\ensemble\_bagging.py:1315
warn(

```

Best Hyperparameters: {'bootstrap': True, 'bootstrap\_features': False, 'max\_features': 0.75,  
Best OOB Score: 0.9587800605892783

```

# output the test RMSE and R^2 score with the best model
y_pred_best_model = best_model.predict(X_test_final)
rmse_best_model = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_best_model)
r2_best_model = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_best_model)
print("Test RMSE with best model:", round(rmse_best_model, 2))
print("Test R^2 score with best model:", round(r2_best_model, 2))

```

Test RMSE with best model: 3418.55  
Test R^2 score with best model: 0.96

### 6.6.3 Comparing Hyperparameter Tuning: Cross-Validation vs. OOB Score

| Aspect                         | Cross-Validation (CV)                                    | Out-of-Bag (OOB) Score                                     |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| <b>Mechanism</b>               | Splits training data into multiple folds to validate     | Uses unused (out-of-bag) samples in each bootstrap         |
| <b>Requires Manual Splits?</b> | Yes  | No — internal to bagging process                           |
| <b>Efficiency</b>              | Slower, especially for large datasets                    | Faster and more efficient for large datasets               |
| <b>Bias-Variance Tradeoff</b>  | More stable and less biased performance estimate         | Slightly more variable and can underestimate accuracy      |
| <b>Availability</b>            | Available for all models                                 | Only available when <code>bootstrap=True</code> in bagging |
| <b>Integration in Sklearn</b>  | Built-in via <code>GridSearchCV</code>                   | Must be implemented manually for tuning                    |
| <b>Flexibility</b>             | Works with any model type                                | Only works with bagging-based models                       |
| <b>Use Case</b>                | Ideal for robust model comparison                        | Great for quick tuning on large datasets                   |
| <b>Scoring Access</b>          | <code>.best_score_</code> from <code>GridSearchCV</code> | <code>.oob_score_</code> from trained model                |

#### 6.6.3.1 Best Practices for Imbalanced Classification

- **Prefer Cross-Validation**, especially with:
  - `StratifiedKFold` to maintain class distribution in each fold.
  - Custom metrics (e.g., F1-score, ROC-AUC, balanced accuracy) using `scoring=`.
- **Be cautious using OOB score**:
  - OOB score may be misleading for **rare classes**, especially when `n_estimators` is small.
  - Only use it for **rough estimates** or **early tuning** when computational efficiency is critical.

#### Summary

- **Use Cross-Validation** when:
  - You want robust, model-agnostic performance evaluation.
  - You need precise comparisons between different model types or pipelines.
  - You work on imbalanced classification task
- **Use OOB Score** when:

- You’re working with large datasets and want faster tuning.
- Your model is based on bagging (e.g., `BaggingClassifier`, `RandomForestClassifier`).
- You want to avoid manual train/validation splits.

Note: Scikit-learn’s `GridSearchCV` does **not** use **OOB score** for tuning—even if `oob_score=True` is set. To use OOB for tuning, you must loop over hyperparameters manually and evaluate using `.oob_score_`.

## 6.7 Bagging Classification Trees

Let’s revisit the same dataset used for building a single classification tree.

When using the default settings, the tree tends to **overfit** the data, as shown [here](#).

In that notebook, we addressed the overfitting issue using both **pre-pruning** and **post-pruning** techniques.

Now, we’ll explore an alternative approach—**bagging**—to reduce overfitting and improve model performance.

```
# load the dataset
heart_df = pd.read_csv('datasets/heart_disease_classification.csv')
print(heart_df .shape)
heart_df .head()
```

(303, 14)

|   | age | sex | cp | trestbps | chol | fbs | restecg | thalach | exang | oldpeak | slope | ca | thal | target |
|---|-----|-----|----|----------|------|-----|---------|---------|-------|---------|-------|----|------|--------|
| 0 | 63  | 1   | 3  | 145      | 233  | 1   | 0       | 150     | 0     | 2.3     | 0     | 0  | 1    | 1      |
| 1 | 37  | 1   | 2  | 130      | 250  | 0   | 1       | 187     | 0     | 3.5     | 0     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 2 | 41  | 0   | 1  | 130      | 204  | 0   | 0       | 172     | 0     | 1.4     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 3 | 56  | 1   | 1  | 120      | 236  | 0   | 1       | 178     | 0     | 0.8     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |
| 4 | 57  | 0   | 0  | 120      | 354  | 0   | 1       | 163     | 1     | 0.6     | 2     | 0  | 2    | 1      |

```
# split the x and y data
X_cls = heart_df.drop(columns=['target'])
y_cls = heart_df.target

# split the data into train and test sets, add _cls to the variable names
X_train_cls, X_test_cls, y_train_cls, y_test_cls = train_test_split(X_cls, y_cls, test_size=0.2)
```

```
# using tree bagging to fit the data

bagging = BaggingClassifier(DecisionTreeClassifier(), n_estimators=100, random_state=0)
bagging.fit(X_train_cls, y_train_cls)

y_pred_train_cls = bagging.predict(X_train_cls)
y_pred_cls = bagging.predict(X_test_cls)

#print out the accuracy on test set and training set
print("Train Accuracy is ", accuracy_score(y_train_cls,y_pred_train_cls)*100)
print("Test Accuracy is ", accuracy_score(y_test_cls,y_pred_cls)*100)
```

```
Train Accuracy is  100.0
Test Accuracy is  85.24590163934425
```

# 7 Random Forests

*Read section 8.2.2 of the book before using these notes.*

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

```
# Importing necessary libraries
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
import seaborn as sns
sns.set(font_scale=1.35)

# import the decision tree regressor
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, DecisionTreeClassifier, plot_tree, export_graphviz
from sklearn.ensemble import BaggingRegressor, BaggingClassifier

# split the dataset into training and testing sets
from sklearn.model_selection import train_test_split

from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, GridSearchCV, cross_val_predict, KFold

from sklearn.pipeline import Pipeline
from sklearn.compose import ColumnTransformer
from sklearn.preprocessing import OneHotEncoder, FunctionTransformer
from sklearn.metrics import root_mean_squared_error, r2_score, make_scorer, accuracy_score
```

## 7.1 Motivation: Bagging Revisited

In Bagging (Bootstrap Aggregating), we:

- Train many trees on different bootstrap samples of the training data.

- Aggregate their predictions by averaging (regression) or voting (classification).

Bagging helps reduce variance. But if the trees are too similar (i.e., highly correlated), averaging won't help as much.

```
# Load the dataset
car = pd.read_csv('Datasets/car.csv')
car.head()
```

|   | brand    | model   | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|----------|---------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | vw       | Beetle  | 2014 | Manual       | 55457   | Diesel   | 30  | 65.3266 | 1.6        | 7490  |
| 1 | vauxhall | GTC     | 2017 | Manual       | 15630   | Petrol   | 145 | 47.2049 | 1.4        | 10998 |
| 2 | merc     | G Class | 2012 | Automatic    | 43000   | Diesel   | 570 | 25.1172 | 3.0        | 44990 |
| 3 | audi     | RS5     | 2019 | Automatic    | 10      | Petrol   | 145 | 30.5593 | 2.9        | 51990 |
| 4 | merc     | X-CLASS | 2018 | Automatic    | 14000   | Diesel   | 240 | 35.7168 | 2.3        | 28990 |

```
X = car.drop(columns=['price'])
y = car['price']

X_train, X_test, y_train, y_test = train_test_split(X, y, test_size=0.2, random_state=42)

# extract the categorical columns and put them in a list
categorical_feature = X.select_dtypes(include=['object']).columns.tolist()

# extract the numerical columns and put them in a list
numerical_feature = X.select_dtypes(include=['int64', 'float64']).columns.tolist()

preprocessor = ColumnTransformer(
    transformers=[
        ('num', FunctionTransformer(), numerical_feature),
        ('cat', OneHotEncoder(handle_unknown='ignore'), categorical_feature)
    ],
    remainder='passthrough'
)
```

### 7.1.1 Let's build a single decision tree and output its performance

```

# build a single decision tree regressor
single_tree_regressor = DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=0)

# pipeline for the single decision tree regressor
pipeline_single_tree = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('tree', single_tree_regressor)
])

# fit the pipeline to the training data
pipeline_single_tree.fit(X_train, y_train)
# make predictions on the test data
y_pred_single_tree = pipeline_single_tree.predict(X_test)
# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse_single_tree = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred_single_tree)
r2_single_tree = r2_score(y_test, y_pred_single_tree)
print(f'Single Tree RMSE: {rmse_single_tree:.2f}')
print(f'Single Tree R^2: {r2_single_tree:.2f}')

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score for the training data
y_pred_train_single_tree = pipeline_single_tree.predict(X_train)
rmse_train_single_tree = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_pred_train_single_tree)
r2_train_single_tree = r2_score(y_train, y_pred_train_single_tree)
print(f'Single Tree Train RMSE: {rmse_train_single_tree:.2f}')
print(f'Single Tree Train R^2: {r2_train_single_tree:.2f}')

```

```

Single Tree RMSE: 5073.81
Single Tree R^2: 0.91
Single Tree Train RMSE: 0.00
Single Tree Train R^2: 1.00

```

```

# single tree depth
tree_depth = pipeline_single_tree.named_steps['tree'].get_depth()
print(f"Depth of the single decision tree: {tree_depth}")

```

```

Depth of the single decision tree: 34

```

### 7.1.2 Let's build a bagging tree to reduce the variance



```

# bagging with bootstrap
bagging_with_bootstrap_regressor = BaggingRegressor(
    estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=0),
    n_estimators=50,
    random_state=42
)

# create a pipeline with the preprocessor and the bagging regressor
pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('bagging', bagging_with_bootstrap_regressor)
])

# fit the pipeline to the training data
pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
# make predictions on the test data
y_pred = pipeline.predict(X_test)
# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f'RMSE using bootstrapping: {rmse:.2f}')
print(f'R^2 using bootstrapping: {r2:.2f}')
# calculate the training rmse and r^2 score
y_train_pred = pipeline.predict(X_train)
train_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_train_pred)
train_r2 = r2_score(y_train, y_train_pred)
print(f'Training RMSE using bootstrapping: {train_rmse:.2f}')
print(f'Training R^2 using bootstrapping: {train_r2:.2f}')

```

```

RMSE using bootstrapping: 3756.85
R^2 using bootstrapping: 0.95
Training RMSE using bootstrapping: 1395.75
Training R^2 using bootstrapping: 0.99

```

The test RMSE and R squared was improved a lot using bagging, by default, bootstrap=True, meaning each training set is created using sampling with replacement. let's turn off the bootstrap and see how it affect the bagging performance

```

bagging_without_bootstrap_regressor = BaggingRegressor(
    estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=0),
    bootstrap=False,

```

```

    n_estimators=50,
    random_state=42
)

# create a pipeline with the preprocessor and the bagging regressor
pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('bagging', bagging_without_bootstrap_regressor)
])

# fit the pipeline to the training data
pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
# make predictions on the test data
y_pred = pipeline.predict(X_test)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f'RMSE: {rmse:.2f}')
print(f'R^2: {r2:.2f}')

# calculate the training rmse and r^2 score
y_train_pred = pipeline.predict(X_train)
train_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_train_pred)
train_r2 = r2_score(y_train, y_train_pred)
print(f'Training RMSE: {train_rmse:.2f}')
print(f'Training R^2: {train_r2:.2f}')

```

RMSE: 4667.43

R^2: 0.93

Training RMSE: 0.00

Training R^2: 1.00

As can be observed from the results, the performance of bagging without bootstrap sampling is worse compared to using bootstrap sampling

### Why Bagging Without Bootstrap Performs Worse?

When `bootstrap=True`, each tree in the ensemble is trained on a different bootstrap sample (random sample with replacement) of the training data. This has two key effects:

- It introduces diversity among the individual trees.

- It reduces correlation between trees.

This diversity is the **core strength** of bagging — while individual trees may be weak or overfit, their errors cancel out when averaged.

### Why Can Bagging Without Bootstrap Still Show Slight Improvement?

When `bootstrap=False`, you're instructing `BaggingRegressor` to train each tree on the **exact same dataset**. This removes the key source of diversity in bagging — random sampling — and **reduces the variance reduction benefits** typically gained from averaging diverse models.

However, even when all trees are trained on the same data, implementations like `sklearn.tree.DecisionTreeRegressor` may still introduce **internal randomness**. For example: - When multiple split points result in equal information gain, one may be chosen **randomly**. - **Ties** in data splits may be broken differently. - Other **subtle numerical differences** can emerge, especially during floating-point operations.

These small sources of randomness can cause **slight variations** in the resulting trees. When such trees are averaged, the ensemble may still achieve **some variance reduction**, helping to smooth out localized overfitting and **slightly improve generalization**.

This improvement is typically **much smaller** than what you'd observe with full bootstrap sampling (`bootstrap=True`).

## 7.2 Random Forest

**This diversity is the core strength\*\* of bagging\*\***

Random Forest is an ensemble learning method that builds upon **Bagging** by introducing **more diversity among individual trees**. The goal is to **further decorrelate the trees**, which helps improve generalization and predictive performance.

### 7.2.1 Idea Behind Random Forest

Random Forest introduces an additional source of randomness:

- At each split in a tree, instead of considering **all predictors**, Random Forest considers a **random subset** of predictors.

This way:

- Trees become more diverse.
- The correlation between trees decreases.

- The variance of the aggregated model is further reduced.

### 7.2.2 Key Hyperparameter Comparison

| Hyperparameter | Bagging                   | Random Forest               |
|----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|
| bootstrap      | Yes                       | Yes                         |
| max_features   | All features (by default) | Random subset at each split |
| oob_score      | Often used for evaluation | Often used for evaluation   |
| n_estimators   | Number of trees           | Number of trees             |

### 7.2.3 Build a Random Forest

```
from sklearn.ensemble import RandomForestRegressor

random_forest_regressor = RandomForestRegressor(
    n_estimators=50,
    random_state=42
)

# create a pipeline with the preprocessor and the bagging regressor
random_forest_pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('bagging', random_forest_regressor)
])

# fit the pipeline to the training data
random_forest_pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
# make predictions on the test data
y_pred = random_forest_pipeline.predict(X_test)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f'RMSE: {rmse:.2f}')
print(f'R^2: {r2:.2f}')

# calculate the training rmse and r^2 score
```

```

y_train_pred = randome_forest_pipeline.predict(X_train)
train_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_train_pred)
train_r2 = r2_score(y_train, y_train_pred)
print(f'Training RMSE: {train_rmse:.2f}')
print(f'Training R^2: {train_r2:.2f}')

```

RMSE: 3747.58

R^2: 0.95

Training RMSE: 1395.03

Training R^2: 0.99

This result is close to that of the bagging model with bootstrap sampling. To further decorrelate the trees, we can adjust the `max_features` parameter. By default, `max_features=1.0`, meaning all features are considered at each split. Setting it to a lower value allows only a proportion of features to be used per split, which increases diversity among the trees

```

random_forest_regressor = RandomForestRegressor(
    n_estimators=50,
    max_features='sqrt',
    random_state=42
)

# create a pipeline with the preprocessor and the bagging regressor
rf_pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('bagging', random_forest_regressor)
])

# fit the pipeline to the training data
rf_pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
# make predictions on the test data
y_pred = rf_pipeline.predict(X_test)

# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f'RMSE: {rmse:.2f}')
print(f'R^2: {r2:.2f}')

# calculate the training rmse and r^2 score
y_train_pred = rf_pipeline.predict(X_train)

```

```

train_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_train_pred)
train_r2 = r2_score(y_train, y_train_pred)
print(f'Training RMSE: {train_rmse:.2f}')
print(f'Training R^2: {train_r2:.2f}')

```

```

RMSE: 3424.28
R^2: 0.96
Training RMSE: 1279.85
Training R^2: 0.99

```

### 7.3 Explore how the max\_features affect the performance

```

# explore how the max_features parameter affects the model performance
max_features = ['sqrt', 'log2', 0.1, 0.2, 0.3, 0.4, 0.5, 0.6, 0.7, 0.8, 0.9, 1.0]
rmse_list = []
r2_list = []
for max_feature in max_features:
    random_forest_regressor = RandomForestRegressor(
        n_estimators=50,
        max_features=max_feature,
        random_state=42
    )

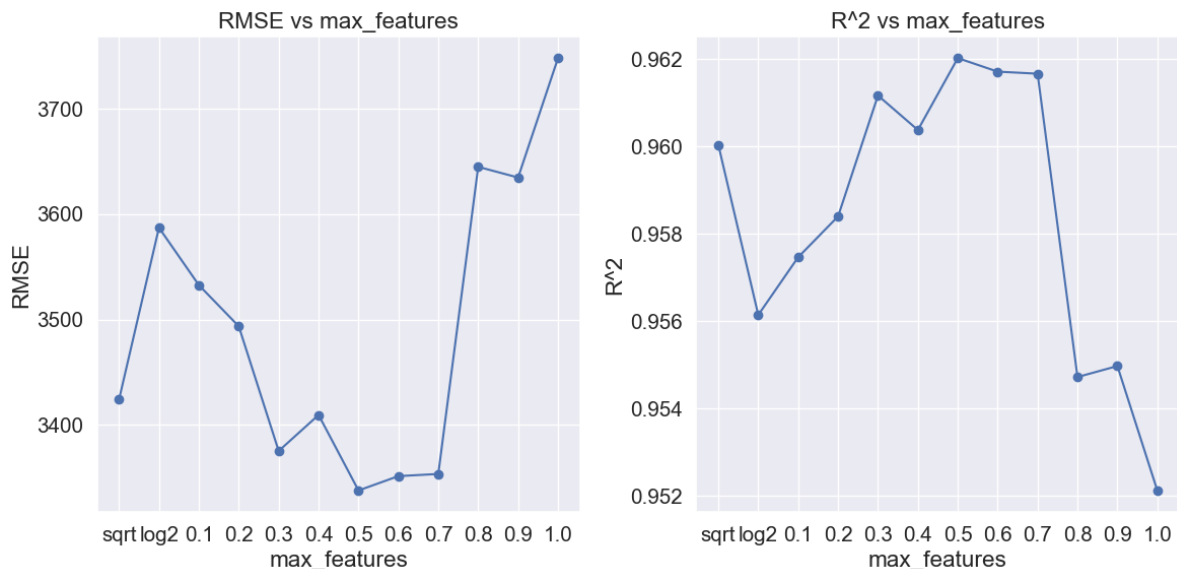
    # create a pipeline with the preprocessor and the bagging regressor
    rf_pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
        ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
        ('bagging', random_forest_regressor)
    ])

    # fit the pipeline to the training data
    rf_pipeline.fit(X_train, y_train)
    # make predictions on the test data
    y_pred = rf_pipeline.predict(X_test)

    # calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
    rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
    r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
    rmse_list.append(rmse)
    r2_list.append(r2)

```

```
# plot the RMSE and R^2 score against the max_features parameter
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
plt.subplot(1, 2, 1)
plt.plot(max_features, rmse_list, marker='o')
plt.xlabel('max_features')
plt.ylabel('RMSE')
plt.title('RMSE vs max_features')
plt.grid(True)
plt.subplot(1, 2, 2)
plt.plot(max_features, r2_list, marker='o')
plt.xlabel('max_features')
plt.ylabel('R^2')
plt.title('R^2 vs max_features')
plt.grid(True)
plt.tight_layout()
plt.show()
```



Random Forest performs best when decorrelation is balanced. Setting `max_features` too low or too high both hurt model generalization.

$R^2$  peaks when `max_features` is around 0.5 to 0.6, in agreement with the RMSE plot.

$R^2$  drops at both ends:

- When using too few features → underfitting.
- When using all features (1.0) → overfitting from highly correlated trees.

```
# get the minimum RMSE and the corresponding max_features parameter
min_rmse = min(rmse_list)
min_rmse_index = rmse_list.index(min_rmse)
best_max_feature = max_features[min_rmse_index]
print(f'Minimum RMSE: {min_rmse:.2f}')
print(f'Best max_features: {best_max_feature}')
# get the maximum R^2 and the corresponding max_features parameter
max_r2 = max(r2_list)
max_r2_index = r2_list.index(max_r2)
best_max_feature_r2 = max_features[max_r2_index]
print(f'Maximum R^2: {max_r2:.2f}')
print(f'Best max_features: {best_max_feature_r2}')
```

```
Minimum RMSE: 3338.02
Best max_features: 0.5
Maximum R^2: 0.96
Best max_features: 0.5
```

## 7.4 Other Hyperparameters

### 7.4.1 Why bagging Uses Unpruned Trees

- Bagging's strength is in reducing variance, not bias.
- Since deep, unpruned decision trees tend to overfit (high variance), bagging them averages out this variance effectively.
- Using pruned trees reduces variance and increases bias — but bagging is not good at correcting bias, so this would weaken performance.

So in bagging, it's common to let each tree grow fully to preserve low bias, and rely on bagging to handle the variance.

### 7.4.2 Hyperparameters that controls the complexity of tree in Random Forest

| Setting                               | Effect                                 | Applies to               |
|---------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| <code>max_depth=None</code>           | Full trees, low bias, high variance    | Bagging, RF              |
| <code>max_depth=some int</code>       | Pruned trees, more bias, less variance | Especially helpful in RF |
| <code>min_samples_split/leaves</code> | Prevents small branches                | Both                     |



| Setting | Effect | Applies to |
|---------|--------|------------|
|---------|--------|------------|

### 7.4.3 Why random forest often limits tree depth

Because only a subset of features is used at each split, fully grown Random Forest trees tend to overfit more than bagged trees that use all features. So limiting tree complexity in Random Forest:

- Prevents deep trees from chasing noise in sparse feature subsets.
- Improves generalization, especially on high-dimensional or noisy data.

### 7.4.4 Tuning Multiple Hyperparameters Simultaneously Using Cross-Validation

Given the number of hyperparameters involved, to reduce computational cost, we will use `BayesSearchCV` for tuning.

```
# hyperparameter tuning for the random forest regressor

from skopt.space import Integer, Categorical, Real
from skopt import BayesSearchCV

# Rename the pipeline step for clarity (recommended)
random_forest_regressor = RandomForestRegressor(
    random_state=42
)

random_forest_pipeline = Pipeline(steps=[
    ('preprocessor', preprocessor),
    ('rf', random_forest_regressor) # Renamed from 'bagging' to 'rf'
])

param_space = {
    # Tree structure (control complexity)
    "rf__max_depth": Integer(5, 35),
    "rf__min_samples_split": Integer(2, 20),
    "rf__min_samples_leaf": Integer(1, 10),
    "rf__max_features": Real(0.1, 1.0),

    # Ensemble settings
    "rf__n_estimators": Integer(20, 60),
```

```

    # Advanced
    "rf__max_samples": Real(0.1, 1.0),
}

opt = BayesSearchCV(
    randome_forest_pipeline,
    param_space,
    n_iter=50, # Adjust based on computational resources
    cv=5,
    n_jobs=-1,
    random_state=42
)
opt.fit(X_train, y_train)

# make predictions on the test data
y_pred = opt.predict(X_test)
# calculate the RMSE and R^2 score
rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_test, y_pred)
r2 = r2_score(y_test, y_pred)
print(f'RMSE: {rmse:.2f}')
print(f'R^2: {r2:.2f}')
# calculate the training rmse and r^2 score
y_train_pred = opt.predict(X_train)
train_rmse = root_mean_squared_error(y_train, y_train_pred)
train_r2 = r2_score(y_train, y_train_pred)
print(f'Training RMSE: {train_rmse:.2f}')
print(f'Training R^2: {train_r2:.2f}')

```

RMSE: 3278.42

R^2: 0.96

Training RMSE: 1220.88

Training R^2: 0.99

As observed in the results, RMSE was further reduced after simultaneously tuning multiple hyperparameters. However, due to the small and simple nature of the dataset, the performance improvement is marginal. On larger and more complex datasets, the difference in performance would likely be more substantial

## 7.5 Feature Important

```
# assume numerical_feature and categorical_feature are the original lists
num_features = numerical_feature
cat_transformer = opt.best_estimator_.named_steps['preprocessor'].named_transformers_['cat']
cat_features = cat_transformer.get_feature_names_out(categorical_feature)

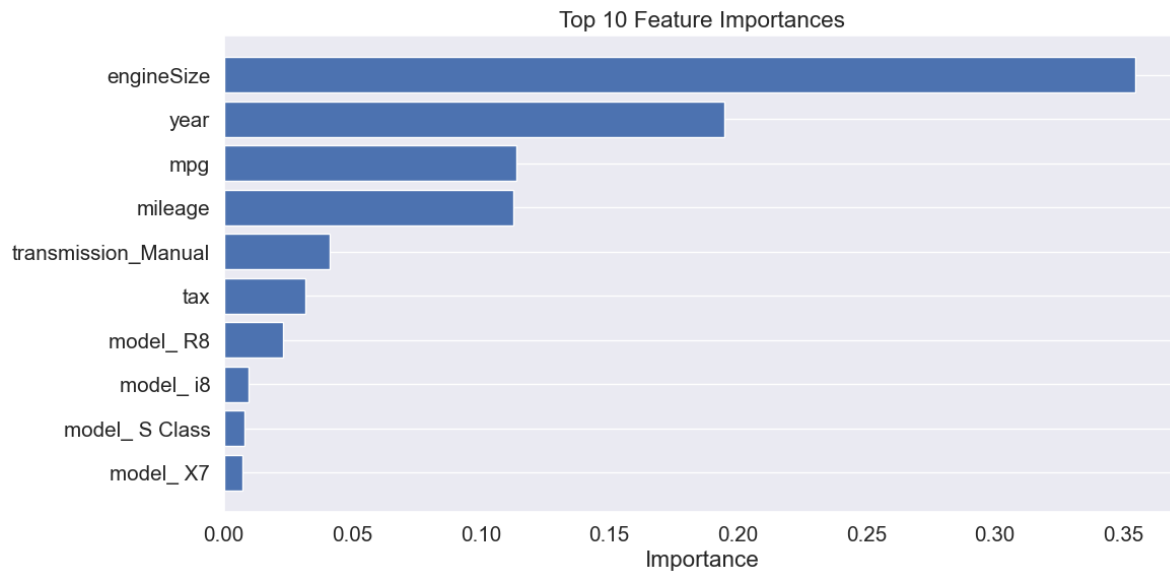
# concatenate all feature names
feature_names = np.concatenate([num_features, cat_features])

# output feature importances

importances = opt.best_estimator_.named_steps['rf'].feature_importances_
feature_importances = pd.DataFrame(importances, index=feature_names, columns=['importance'])

# select top 10 features
top_10 = feature_importances.head(10)

# plot the top 10 feature importances
plt.figure(figsize=(12, 6))
plt.barh(top_10.index[::-1], top_10['importance'][:, -1]) # reverse for top-to-bottom order
plt.xlabel('Importance')
plt.title('Top 10 Feature Importances')
plt.grid(axis='x')
plt.tight_layout()
plt.show()
```



## In Summary

Random Forest is a special case of bagging. The `n_estimators` and `oob_score` hyperparameters function similarly in both methods. In this notebook, we focused on the key differences between Random Forest and standard bagging.

Random Forest generally outperforms bagging because it **decorrelates** the individual decision trees by randomly selecting a subset of features at each split, which **increases diversity** among the trees and **further reduces variance**.

## 8 Adaptive Boosting

*Read section 8.2.3 of the book before using these notes.*

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

For the exact algorithms underlying the AdaBoost algorithm, check out the papers [AdaBoostRegressor\(\)](#) and [AdaBoostClassifier\(\)](#).

### 8.1 Hyperparameters

There are 3 important parameters to tune in AdaBoost:

1. Number of trees
2. Depth of each tree
3. Learning rate

Let us visualize the accuracy of AdaBoost when we independently tweak each of the above parameters.

```
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import seaborn as sns
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error
from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, train_test_split, KFold, cross_val_predict
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error, r2_score, roc_curve, auc, precision_recall_curve
recall_score, precision_score, confusion_matrix
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, DecisionTreeClassifier
from sklearn.model_selection import GridSearchCV, ParameterGrid, StratifiedKFold
from sklearn.ensemble import BaggingRegressor, BaggingClassifier, AdaBoostRegressor, AdaBoostClassifier
RandomForestRegressor
from sklearn.linear_model import LinearRegression, LogisticRegression
from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsRegressor
```

```
import itertools as it
import time as time

from skopt import BayesSearchCV
from skopt.space import Real, Categorical, Integer
from skopt.plots import plot_objective, plot_histogram, plot_convergence
import warnings
from IPython import display
```

```
#Using the same datasets as used for linear regression in STAT303-2,
#so that we can compare the non-linear models with linear regression
trainf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_train.csv')
trainp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_train.csv')
testf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_test.csv')
testp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_test.csv')
train = pd.merge(trainf, trainp)
test = pd.merge(testf, testp)
train.head()
```

|   | carID | brand | model    | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|-------|-------|----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | 18473 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 11      | Diesel   | 145 | 53.3282 | 3.0        | 37980 |
| 1 | 15064 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2019 | Semi-Auto    | 10813   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.0430 | 3.0        | 33980 |
| 2 | 18268 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 6       | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4379 | 3.0        | 36850 |
| 3 | 18480 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2017 | Semi-Auto    | 18895   | Diesel   | 145 | 51.5140 | 3.0        | 25998 |
| 4 | 18492 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2015 | Automatic    | 62953   | Diesel   | 160 | 51.4903 | 3.0        | 18990 |

```
X = train[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
Xtest = test[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']
```

## 8.2 AdaBoost for regression

### 8.2.1 Number of trees vs cross validation error

As the number of trees increases, the prediction bias will decrease, and the prediction variance will increase. Thus, there will be an optimal number of trees that minimizes the prediction error.

```

def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # define number of trees to consider
    n_trees = [2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1000]
    for n in n_trees:
        models[str(n)] = AdaBoostRegressor(n_estimators=n, random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = -cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=5)
    return scores

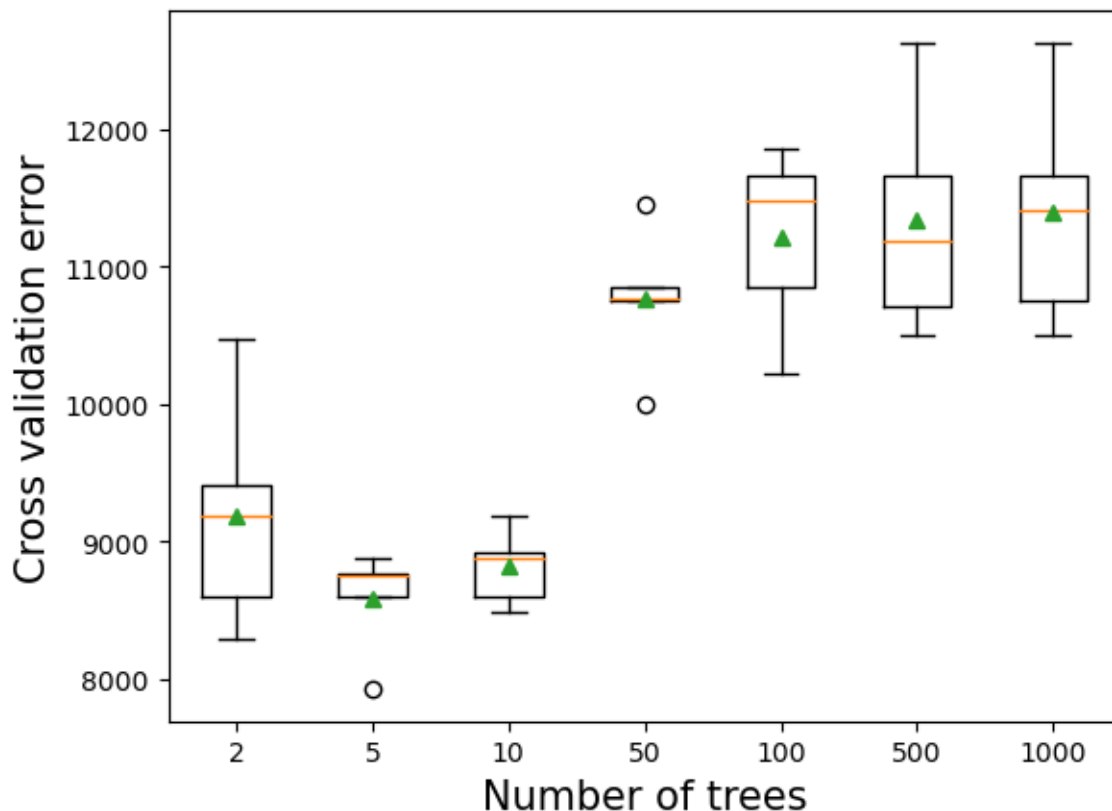
# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error', fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Number of trees', fontsize=15);

```

```

>2 9190.253 (757.408)
>5 8583.629 (341.406)
>10 8814.328 (248.891)
>50 10763.138 (465.677)
>100 11217.783 (602.642)
>500 11336.088 (763.288)
>1000 11390.043 (752.446)

```



### 8.2.2 Depth of tree vs cross validation error

As the depth of each weak learner (decision tree) increases, the complexity of the weak learner will increase. As the complexity increases, the prediction bias will decrease, while the prediction variance will increase. Thus, there will be an optimal depth for each weak learner that minimizes the prediction error.

```
# get a list of models to evaluate
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore depths from 1 to 10
    for i in range(1,21):
        # define base model
        base = DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=i)
        # define ensemble model
        models[str(i)] = AdaBoostRegressor(base_estimator=base,n_estimators=50)
    return models
```



```

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = -cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=1)
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Depth of each tree',fontsize=15);

```

```

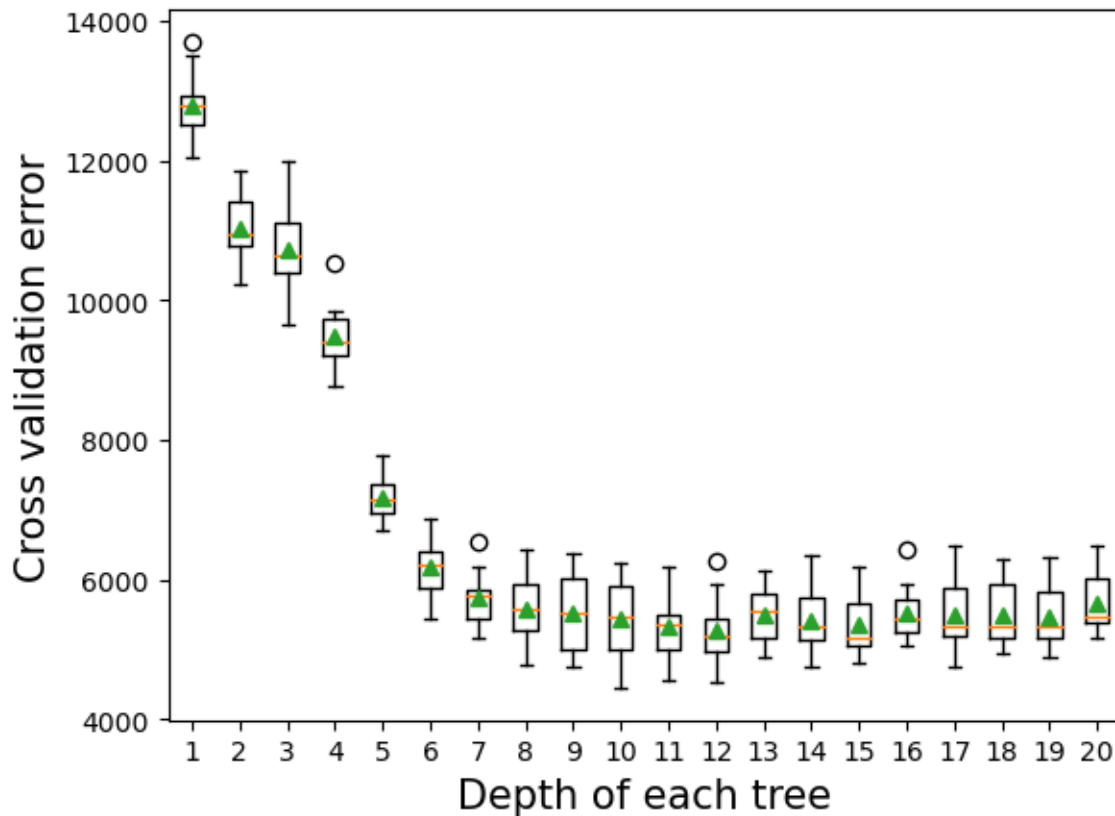
>1 12798.764 (490.538)
>2 11031.451 (465.520)
>3 10739.302 (636.517)
>4 9491.714 (466.764)
>5 7184.489 (324.484)
>6 6181.533 (411.394)
>7 5746.902 (407.451)
>8 5587.726 (473.619)
>9 5526.291 (541.512)
>10 5444.928 (554.170)
>11 5321.725 (455.899)
>12 5279.581 (492.785)
>13 5494.982 (393.469)
>14 5423.982 (488.564)
>15 5369.485 (441.799)
>16 5536.739 (409.166)
>17 5511.002 (517.384)

```

```

>18 5510.922 (478.285)
>19 5482.119 (465.565)
>20 5667.969 (468.964)

```



### 8.2.3 Learning rate vs cross validation error

The optimal learning rate will depend on the number of trees, and vice-versa. If the learning rate is too low, it will take several trees to “learn” the response. If the learning rate is high, the response will be “learned” quickly (with fewer) trees. Learning too quickly will be prone to overfitting, while learning too slowly will be computationally expensive. Thus, there will be an optimal learning rate to minimize the prediction error.

```

def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore learning rates from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in np.arange(0.1, 2.1, 0.1):
        key = '%.1f' % i

```

```

        models[key] = AdaBoostRegressor(learning_rate=i)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = -cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=1)
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.1f (%.1f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Learning rate',fontsize=15);

```

```

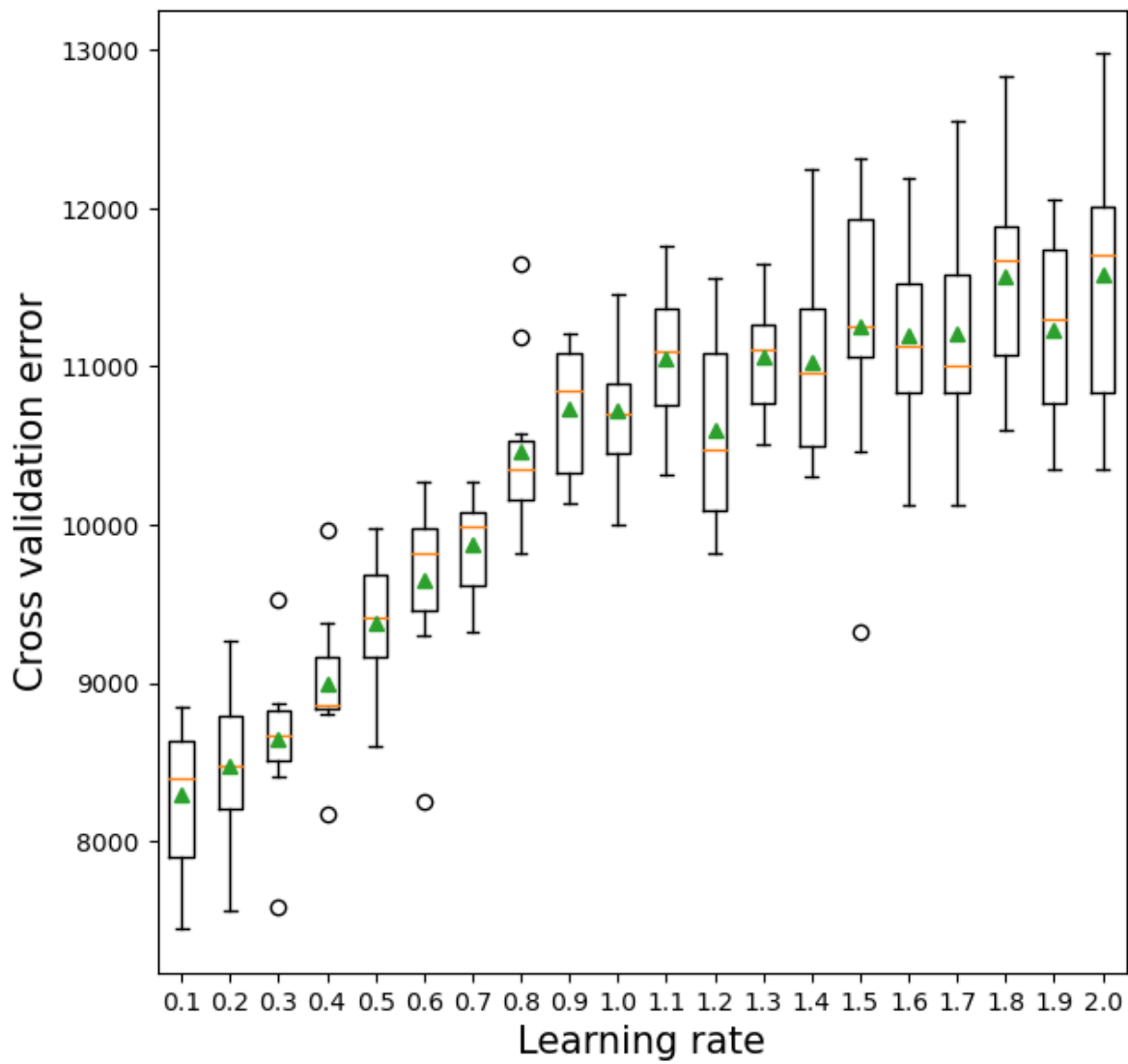
>0.1 8291.9 (452.4)
>0.2 8475.7 (465.3)
>0.3 8648.5 (458.8)
>0.4 8995.5 (438.6)
>0.5 9376.1 (388.2)
>0.6 9655.3 (551.8)
>0.7 9877.3 (319.8)
>0.8 10466.8 (528.3)
>0.9 10728.9 (386.8)
>1.0 10720.2 (410.6)
>1.1 11043.9 (432.5)
>1.2 10602.5 (570.0)
>1.3 11058.8 (362.1)

```

```

>1.4 11022.7 (616.0)
>1.5 11252.5 (839.3)
>1.6 11195.3 (604.5)
>1.7 11206.3 (636.1)
>1.8 11569.1 (674.6)
>1.9 11232.3 (605.6)
>2.0 11581.0 (824.8)

```



## 8.2.4 Tuning AdaBoost for regression

As the optimal value of the parameters depend on each other, we need to optimize them simultaneously.

```
model = AdaBoostRegressor(random_state=1)
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100, 200]
grid['learning_rate'] = [0.0001, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1.0]
grid['estimator'] = [DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=3), DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=5),
                    DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=10), DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=15)]
# define the evaluation procedure
cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# define the grid search procedure
grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=model, param_grid=grid, n_jobs=-1, cv=cv, scoring='neg_log_loss')
# execute the grid search
grid_result = grid_search.fit(X, y)
# summarize the best score and configuration
print("Best: %f using %s" % (-grid_result.best_score_, grid_result.best_params_))
# summarize all scores that were evaluated
means = grid_result.cv_results_['mean_test_score']
stds = grid_result.cv_results_['std_test_score']
params = grid_result.cv_results_['params']
```

Best: 5346.490675 using {'estimator': DecisionTreeRegressor(max\_depth=10), 'learning\_rate': 0.001}

Note that for tuning `max_depth` of the base estimator - decision tree, we specified 4 different base estimators with different depths. However, there is a more concise way to do that. We can specify the `max_depth` of the estimator by adding a double underscore “\_\_” between the `estimator` and the hyperparameter that we wish to tune (*max\_depth here*), and then specify its potential values in the `grid` itself as shown below. However, we’ll then need to add `DecisionTreeRegressor()` as the estimator within the `AdaBoostRegressor()` function.

```
model = AdaBoostRegressor(random_state=1, estimator = DecisionTreeRegressor(random_state=1))
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100, 200]
grid['learning_rate'] = [0.0001, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1.0]
grid['estimator__max_depth'] = [3, 5, 10, 15]
# define the evaluation procedure
cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# define the grid search procedure
```

```

grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=model, param_grid=grid, n_jobs=-1, cv=cv, scoring='neg_
# execute the grid search
grid_result = grid_search.fit(X, y)
# summarize the best score and configuration
print("Best: %f using %s" % (-grid_result.best_score_, grid_result.best_params_))
# summarize all scores that were evaluated
means = grid_result.cv_results_['mean_test_score']
stds = grid_result.cv_results_['std_test_score']
params = grid_result.cv_results_['params']

```

Best: 5346.490675 using {'estimator\_\_max\_depth': 10, 'learning\_rate': 1.0, 'n\_estimators': 500}

The BayesSearchCV() approach also covers to a slightly different set of optimal hyperparameter values. However, it gives a similar cross-validated RMSE. This is possible. There may be multiple hyperparameter values that are different from each other, but similar in performance. It may be a good idea to ensemble models based on these two distinct set of hyperparameter values that give an equally accurate model.

```

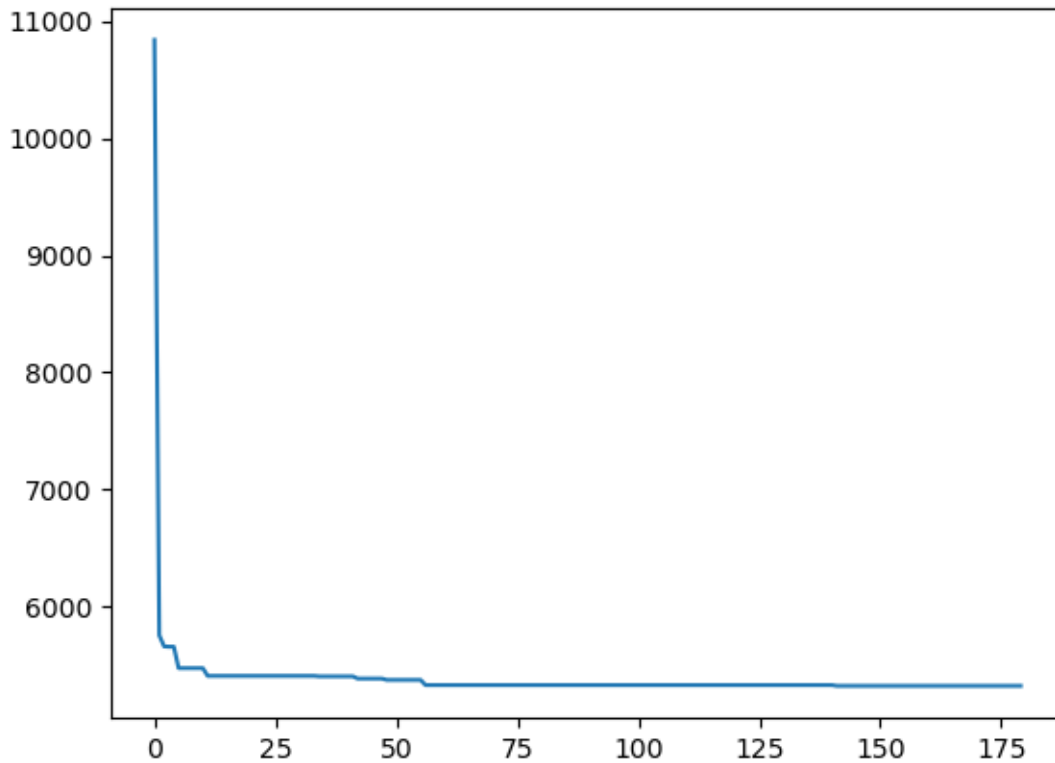
model = AdaBoostRegressor(estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor())
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = Integer(2, 1000)
grid['learning_rate'] = Real(0.0001, 1.0)
grid['estimator__max_depth'] = Integer(1, 20)

kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)
gcv = BayesSearchCV(model, search_spaces = grid, cv = kfold, n_iter = 180, random_state = 10,
                    scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs = -1)
paras = list(gcv.search_spaces.keys())
paras.sort()

def monitor(optim_result):
    cv_values = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).cummin()
    display.clear_output(wait = True)
    min_ind = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).argmin()
    print(paras, "=", optim_result['x_iters'][min_ind], pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']))
    sns.lineplot(cv_values)
    plt.show()
gcv.fit(X, y, callback = monitor)

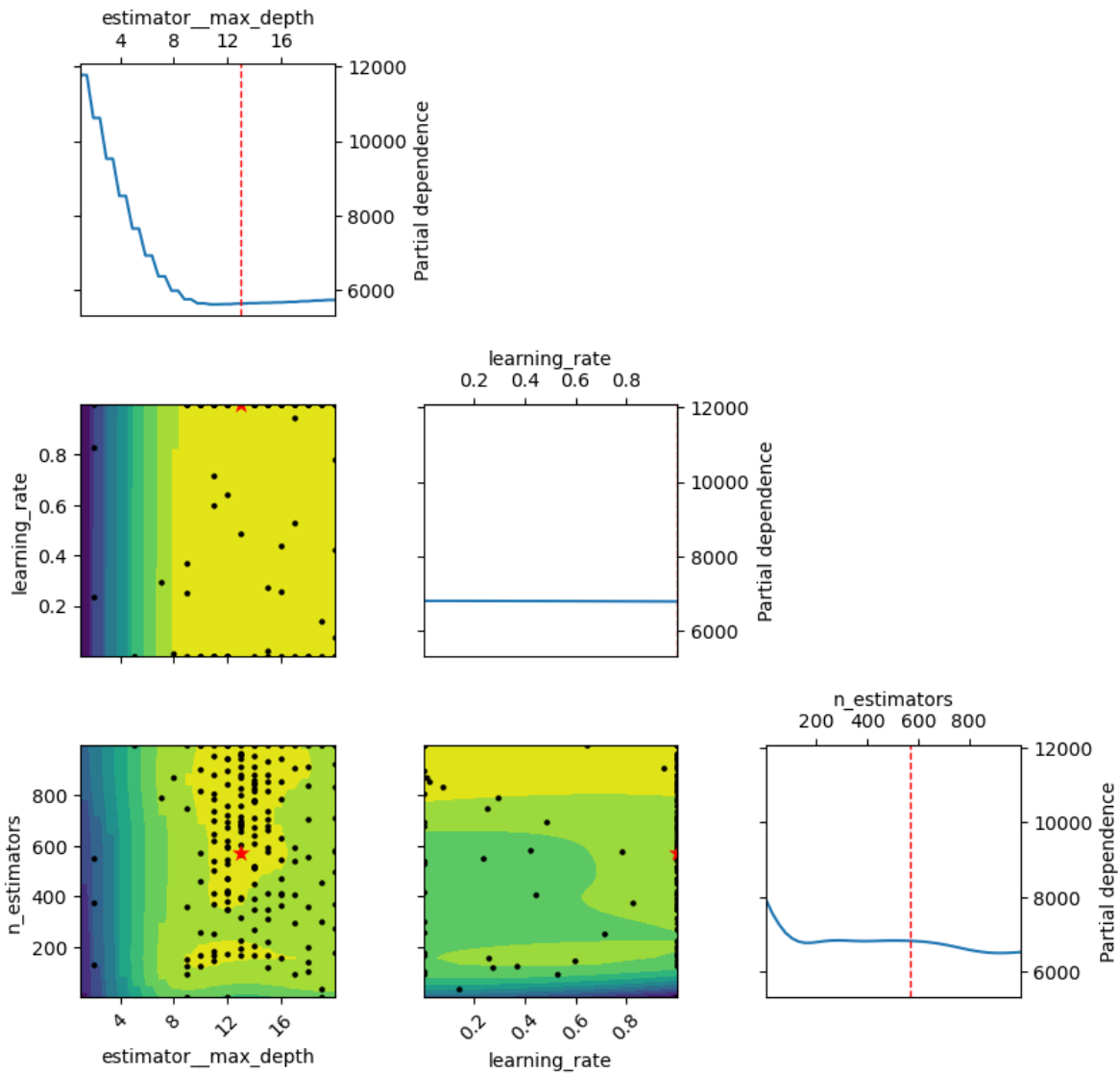
```

['estimator\_\_max\_depth', 'learning\_rate', 'n\_estimators'] = [13, 1.0, 570] 5325.017602505734



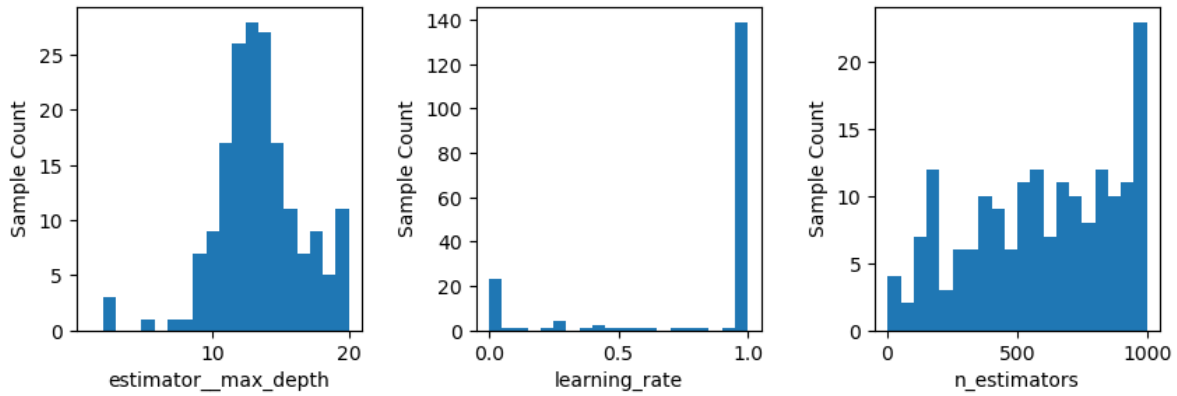
```
BayesSearchCV(cv=KFold(n_splits=5, random_state=1, shuffle=True),
               estimator=AdaBoostRegressor(estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor()),
               n_iter=180, n_jobs=-1, random_state=10,
               scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
               search_spaces={'estimator__max_depth': Integer(low=1, high=20, prior='uniform',
                                                               'learning_rate': Real(low=0.0001, high=1.0, prior='uniform',
                                                               'n_estimators': Integer(low=2, high=1000, prior='uniform', trans

plot_objective(gcv.optimizer_results_[0],
               dimensions=['estimator__max_depth', 'learning_rate', 'n_estimators'], size=10,
               plt.show();
```



```
fig, ax = plt.subplots(1, 3, figsize = (10, 3))
plt.subplots_adjust(wspace=0.4)
plot_histogram(gcv.optimizer_results_[0], 0, ax = ax[0])
plot_histogram(gcv.optimizer_results_[0], 1, ax = ax[1])
plot_histogram(gcv.optimizer_results_[0], 2, ax = ax[2])
plt.show()
```





```
#Model based on the optimal hyperparameters
model = AdaBoostRegressor(estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=10),n_estimators=50,learning_rate=0.1,
                          random_state=1).fit(X,y)
```

```
#RMSE of the optimized model on test data
pred1=model.predict(Xtest)
print("AdaBoost model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
```

AdaBoost model RMSE = 5693.165811600585

```
#Model based on the optimal hyperparameters
model = AdaBoostRegressor(estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=13),n_estimators=570,learning_rate=0.1,
                          random_state=1).fit(X,y)
```

```
#RMSE of the optimized model on test data
pred2=model.predict(Xtest)
print("AdaBoost model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
```

AdaBoost model RMSE = 5434.852990644646

```
model = RandomForestRegressor(n_estimators=300, random_state=1,
                              n_jobs=-1, max_features=2).fit(X, y)
pred3 = model.predict(Xtest)
print("Random Forest model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
```

Random Forest model RMSE = 5642.45839697972

```
#Ensemble modeling
pred = 0.33*pred1+0.33*pred2 + 0.34*pred3
print("Ensemble model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(pred,ytest)))
```

Ensemble model RMSE = 5402.832128650372

Combined, the random forest model and the Adaboost models do better than each of the individual models.

## 8.3 AdaBoost for classification

Below is the AdaBoost implementation on a classification problem. The takeaways are the same as that of the regression problem above.

```
train = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/diabetes_train.csv')
test = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/diabetes_test.csv')
```

```
X = train.drop(columns = 'Outcome')
Xtest = test.drop(columns = 'Outcome')
y = train['Outcome']
ytest = test['Outcome']
```

### 8.3.1 Number of trees vs cross validation accuracy

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # define number of trees to consider
    n_trees = [10, 50, 100, 500, 1000, 5000]
    for n in n_trees:
        models[str(n)] = AdaBoostClassifier(n_estimators=n,random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
```

```

    scores = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='accuracy', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Number of trees',fontsize=15)

```

```

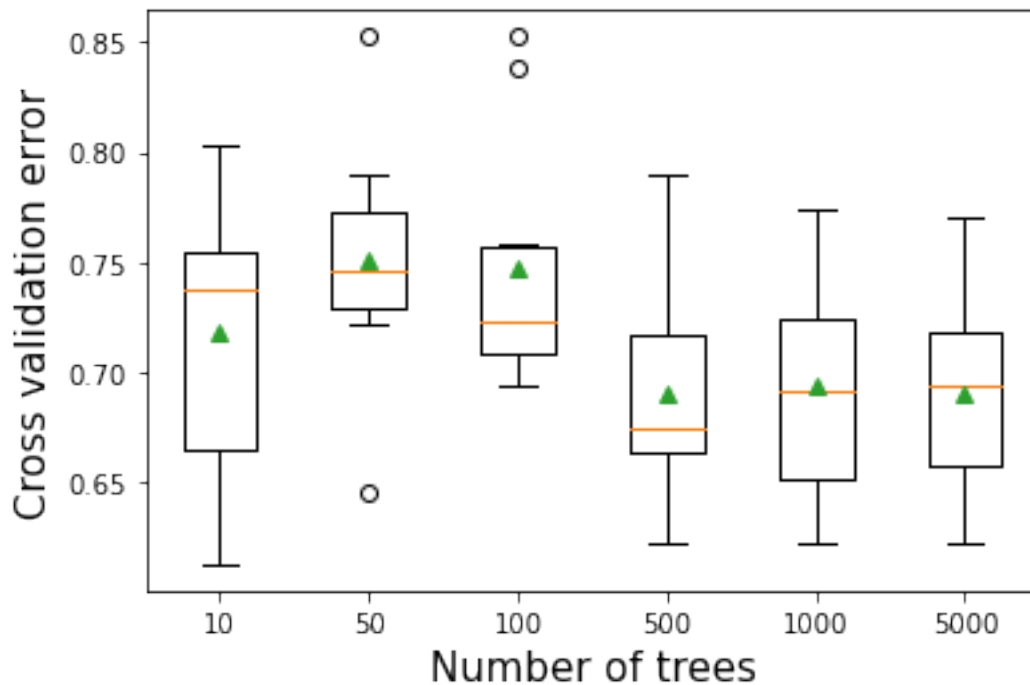
>10 0.718 (0.060)
>50 0.751 (0.051)
>100 0.748 (0.053)
>500 0.690 (0.045)
>1000 0.694 (0.048)
>5000 0.691 (0.044)

```

```

Text(0.5, 0, 'Number of trees')

```



### 8.3.2 Depth of each tree vs cross validation accuracy

```
# get a list of models to evaluate
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore depths from 1 to 10
    for i in range(1,21):
        # define base model
        base = DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=i)
        # define ensemble model
        models[str(i)] = AdaBoostClassifier(estimator=base)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='accuracy', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    return scores
```

```

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Accuracy',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Depth of each tree',fontsize=15)

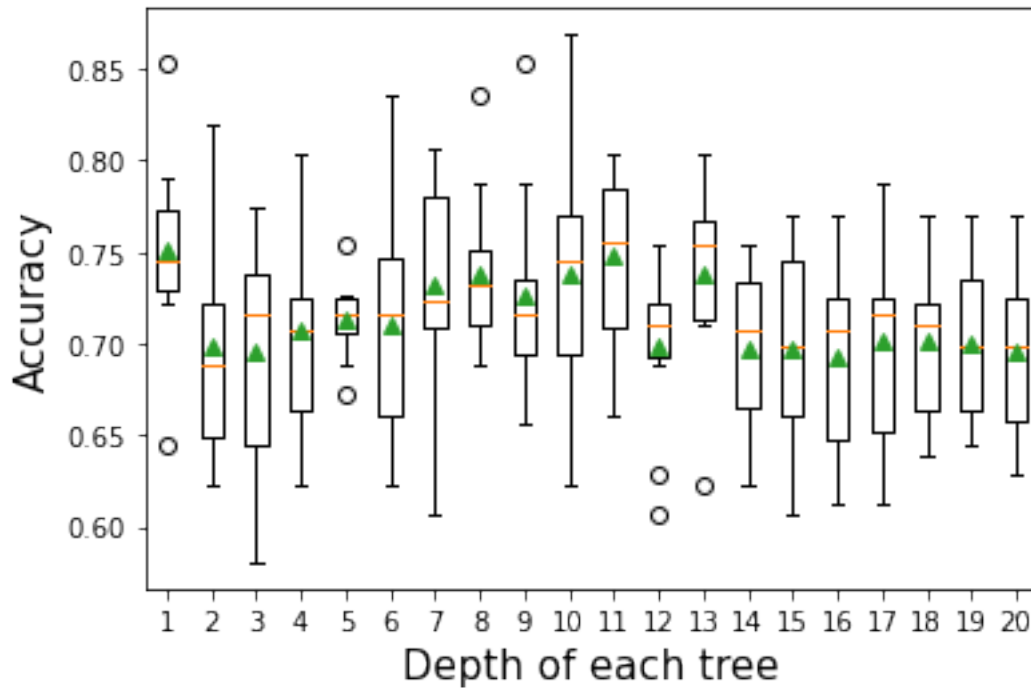
```

```

>1 0.751 (0.051)
>2 0.699 (0.063)
>3 0.696 (0.062)
>4 0.707 (0.055)
>5 0.713 (0.021)
>6 0.710 (0.061)
>7 0.733 (0.057)
>8 0.738 (0.044)
>9 0.727 (0.053)
>10 0.738 (0.065)
>11 0.748 (0.048)
>12 0.699 (0.044)
>13 0.738 (0.047)
>14 0.697 (0.041)
>15 0.697 (0.052)
>16 0.692 (0.052)
>17 0.702 (0.056)
>18 0.702 (0.045)
>19 0.700 (0.040)
>20 0.696 (0.042)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Depth of each tree')
```



### 8.3.3 Learning rate vs cross validation accuracy

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore learning rates from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in np.arange(0.1, 2.1, 0.1):
        key = '%.1f' % i
        models[key] = AdaBoostClassifier(learning_rate=i)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='accuracy', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
```

```

# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Accuracy',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Learning rate',fontsize=15)

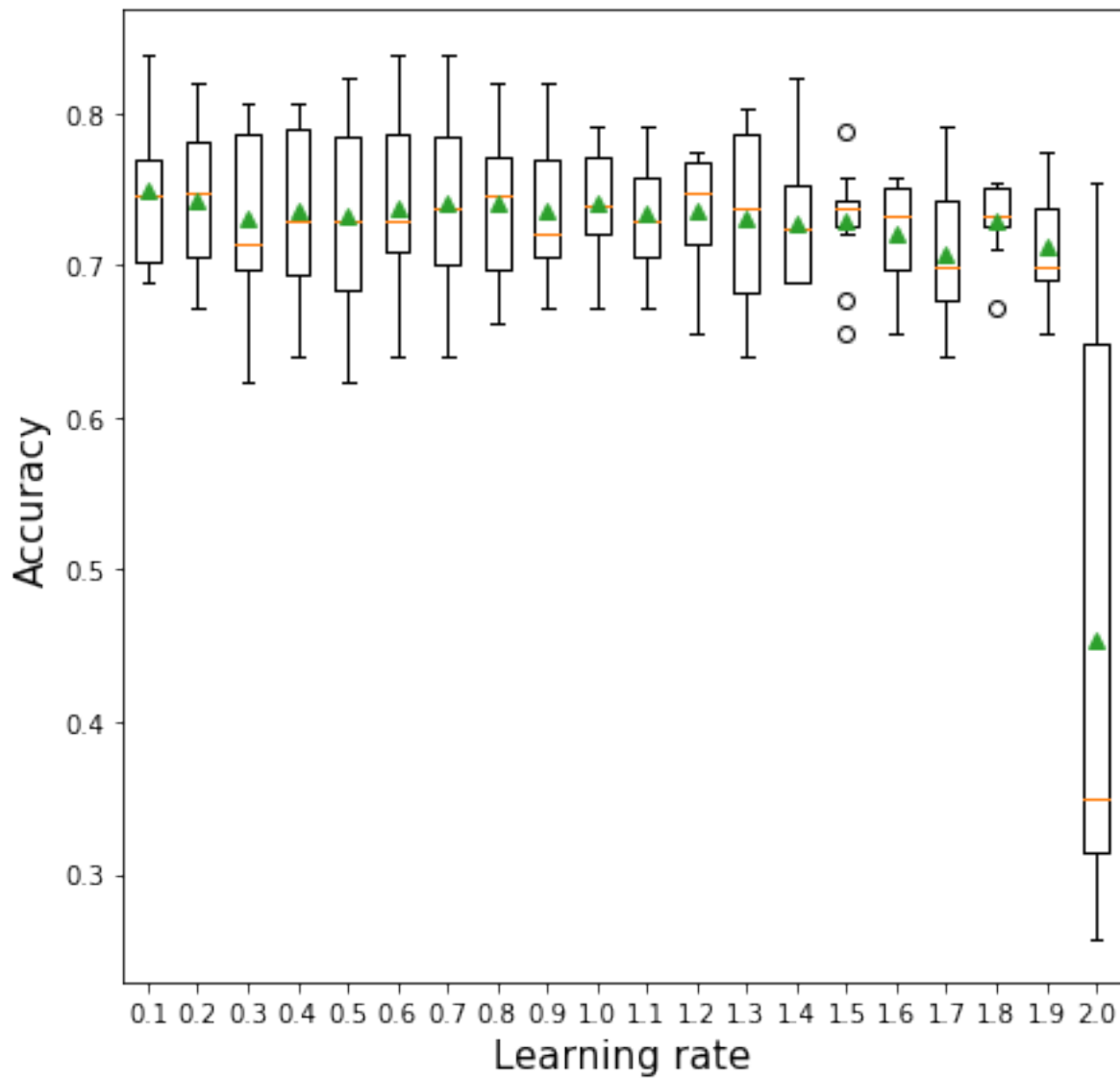
```

```

>0.1 0.749 (0.052)
>0.2 0.743 (0.050)
>0.3 0.731 (0.057)
>0.4 0.736 (0.053)
>0.5 0.733 (0.062)
>0.6 0.738 (0.058)
>0.7 0.741 (0.056)
>0.8 0.741 (0.049)
>0.9 0.736 (0.048)
>1.0 0.741 (0.035)
>1.1 0.734 (0.037)
>1.2 0.736 (0.038)
>1.3 0.731 (0.057)
>1.4 0.728 (0.041)
>1.5 0.730 (0.036)
>1.6 0.720 (0.038)
>1.7 0.707 (0.045)
>1.8 0.730 (0.024)
>1.9 0.712 (0.033)
>2.0 0.454 (0.191)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Learning rate')
```



### 8.3.4 Tuning AdaBoost Classifier hyperparameters

```
model = AdaBoostClassifier(random_state=1, estimator = DecisionTreeClassifier())
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100, 200, 500]
grid['learning_rate'] = [0.0001, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1.0]
grid['estimator__max_depth'] = [1, 2, 3, 4]
# define the evaluation procedure
```



```

cv = StratifiedKfold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# define the grid search procedure
grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=model, param_grid=grid, n_jobs=-1, cv=cv,
                           verbose = True)
# execute the grid search
grid_result = grid_search.fit(X, y)
# summarize the best score and configuration
print("Best: %f using %s" % (grid_result.best_score_, grid_result.best_params_))
# summarize all scores that were evaluated
means = grid_result.cv_results_['mean_test_score']
stds = grid_result.cv_results_['std_test_score']
params = grid_result.cv_results_['params']
#for mean, stdev, param in zip(means, stds, params):
#    print("%f (%f) with: %r" % (mean, stdev, param))

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 100 candidates, totalling 500 fits

Best: 0.763934 using {'estimator\_\_max\_depth': 3, 'learning\_rate': 0.01, 'n\_estimators': 200}

### 8.3.5 Tuning the decision threshold probability

We'll find a decision threshold probability that balances recall with precision.

```

#Model based on the optimal parameters
model = AdaBoostClassifier(random_state=1, estimator = DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=3),
                           n_estimators=200).fit(X,y)

# Note that we are using the cross-validated predicted probabilities, instead of directly using
# predicted probabilities on train data, as the model may be overfitting on the train data, and
# may lead to misleading results
cross_val_ypred = cross_val_predict(AdaBoostClassifier(random_state=1,base_estimator = DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=3),
                                                         n_estimators=200), X, y, cv = 5, method = 'predict_proba')

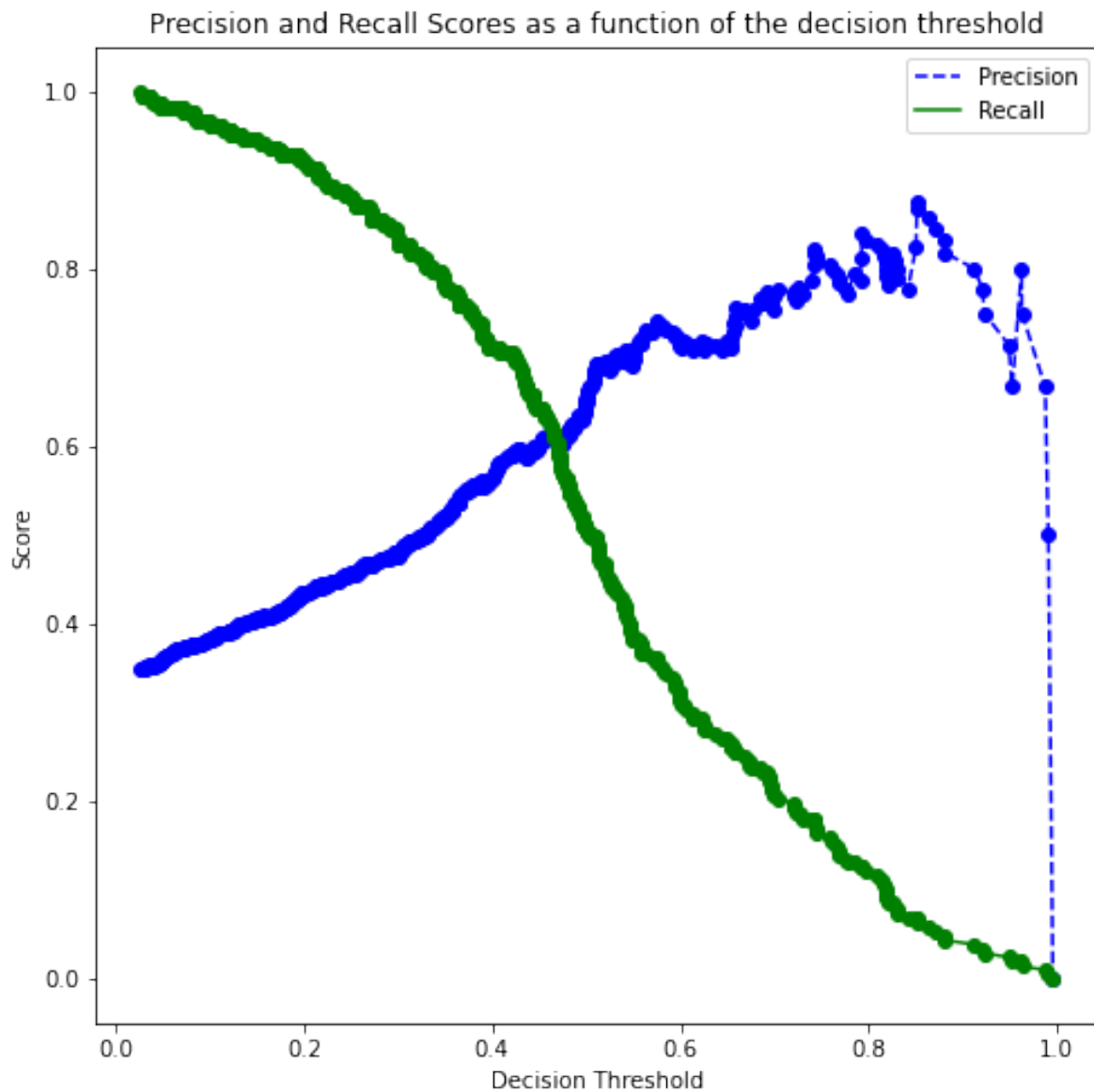
p, r, thresholds = precision_recall_curve(y, cross_val_ypred[:,1])
def plot_precision_recall_vs_threshold(precisions, recalls, thresholds):
    plt.figure(figsize=(8, 8))
    plt.title("Precision and Recall Scores as a function of the decision threshold")
    plt.plot(thresholds, precisions[:-1], "b--", label="Precision")
    plt.plot(thresholds, recalls[:-1], "g-", label="Recall")
    plt.plot(thresholds, precisions[:-1], "o", color = 'blue')
    plt.plot(thresholds, recalls[:-1], "o", color = 'green')
    plt.ylabel("Score")

```

```

plt.xlabel("Decision Threshold")
plt.legend(loc='best')
plt.legend()
plot_precision_recall_vs_threshold(p, r, thresholds)

```



```

# Thresholds with precision and recall
all_thresholds = np.concatenate([thresholds.reshape(-1,1), p[:-1].reshape(-1,1), r[:-1].reshape(-1,1)])
recall_more_than_80 = all_thresholds[all_thresholds[:,2]>0.8,:]

```

```
# As the values in 'recall_more_than_80' are arranged in decreasing order of recall and increasing order of precision,
# the last value will provide the maximum threshold probability for the recall to be more than 80%
# We wish to find the maximum threshold probability to obtain the maximum possible precision
recall_more_than_80[recall_more_than_80.shape[0]-1]
```

```
array([0.33488762, 0.50920245, 0.80193237])
```

```
#Optimal decision threshold probability
thres = recall_more_than_80[recall_more_than_80.shape[0]-1][0]
thres
```

```
0.3348876199649718
```

```
# Performance metrics computation for the optimum decision threshold probability
desired_threshold = thres

y_pred_prob = model.predict_proba(Xtest)[:,-1]

# Classifying observations in the positive class (y = 1) if the predicted probability is greater
# than the desired decision threshold probability
y_pred = y_pred_prob > desired_threshold
y_pred = y_pred.astype(int)

#Computing the accuracy
print("Accuracy: ",accuracy_score(y_pred, ytest)*100)

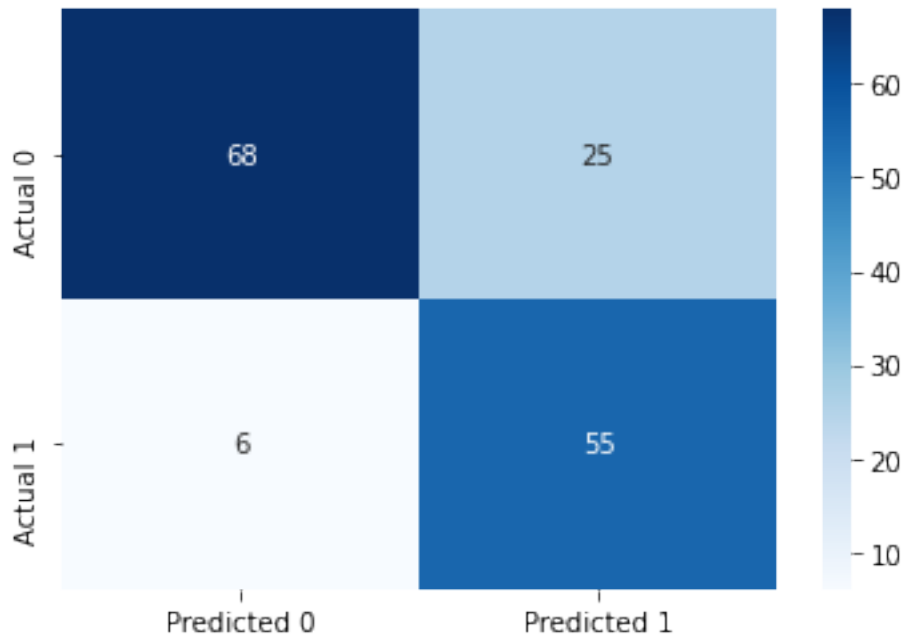
#Computing the ROC-AUC
fpr, tpr, auc_thresholds = roc_curve(ytest, y_pred_prob)
print("ROC-AUC: ",auc(fpr, tpr))# AUC of ROC

#Computing the precision and recall
print("Precision: ", precision_score(ytest, y_pred))
print("Recall: ", recall_score(ytest, y_pred))

#Confusion matrix
cm = pd.DataFrame(confusion_matrix(ytest, y_pred),
                  columns=['Predicted 0', 'Predicted 1'], index = ['Actual 0', 'Actual 1'])
sns.heatmap(cm, annot=True, cmap='Blues', fmt='g');
```

```
Accuracy: 79.87012987012987
```

RDC-AUC: 0.8884188260179798  
Precision: 0.6875  
Recall: 0.9016393442622951



The above model is similar to the one obtained with bagging / random forest. However, adaptive boosting may lead to better classification performance as compared to bagging / random forest.

## 9 Gradient Boosting

Check the gradient boosting algorithm in section 10.10.2 of the book, [Elements of Statistical Learning](#) before using these notes.

*Note that in this course, lecture notes are not sufficient, you must read the book for better understanding. Lecture notes are just implementing the concepts of the book on a dataset, but not explaining the concepts elaborately.*

### 9.1 Hyperparameters

There are 5 important parameters to tune in Gradient boosting:

1. Number of trees
2. Depth of each tree
3. Learning rate
4. Subsample fraction
5. Maximum features

Let us visualize the accuracy of Gradient boosting when we independently tweak each of the above parameters.

```
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import seaborn as sns
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error
from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, train_test_split, KFold, cross_val_predict
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error, r2_score, roc_curve, auc, precision_recall_curve
recall_score, precision_score, confusion_matrix
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, DecisionTreeClassifier
from sklearn.model_selection import GridSearchCV, ParameterGrid, StratifiedKFold
from sklearn.ensemble import GradientBoostingRegressor, GradientBoostingClassifier, BaggingRegressor
from sklearn.linear_model import LinearRegression, LogisticRegression
```

```

from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsRegressor
import itertools as it
import time as time

from skopt import BayesSearchCV
from skopt.space import Real, Categorical, Integer
from skopt.plots import plot_objective, plot_histogram, plot_convergence
import warnings
from IPython import display

```

```

#Using the same datasets as used for linear regression in STAT303-2,
#so that we can compare the non-linear models with linear regression
trainf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_train.csv')
trainp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_train.csv')
testf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_test.csv')
testp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_test.csv')
train = pd.merge(trainf, trainp)
test = pd.merge(testf, testp)
train.head()

```

|   | carID | brand | model    | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|-------|-------|----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | 18473 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 11      | Diesel   | 145 | 53.3282 | 3.0        | 37980 |
| 1 | 15064 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2019 | Semi-Auto    | 10813   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.0430 | 3.0        | 33980 |
| 2 | 18268 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 6       | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4379 | 3.0        | 36850 |
| 3 | 18480 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2017 | Semi-Auto    | 18895   | Diesel   | 145 | 51.5140 | 3.0        | 25998 |
| 4 | 18492 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2015 | Automatic    | 62953   | Diesel   | 160 | 51.4903 | 3.0        | 18990 |

```

X = train[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
Xtest = test[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']

```

## 9.2 Gradient boosting for regression

### 9.2.1 Number of trees vs cross validation error

As per the [documentation](#), Gradient boosting is fairly robust (*as compared to AdaBoost*) to over-fitting (why?) so a large number usually results in better performance. Note that the number of trees still need to be tuned for optimal performance.

```

def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # define number of trees to consider
    n_trees = [2, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000]
    for n in n_trees:
        models[str(n)] = GradientBoostingRegressor(n_estimators=n, random_state=1, loss='huber')
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))

# plot model performance for comparison
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error', fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Number of trees', fontsize=15)

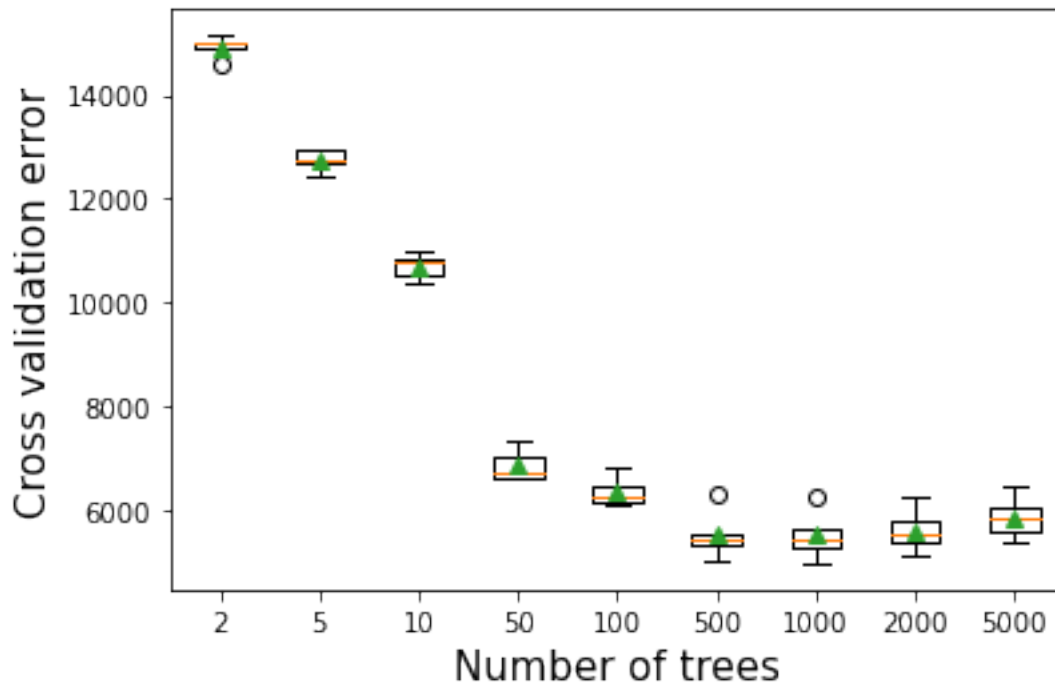
```

```

>2 14927.566 (179.475)
>5 12743.148 (189.408)
>10 10704.199 (226.234)
>50 6869.066 (278.885)
>100 6354.656 (270.097)
>500 5515.622 (424.516)
>1000 5515.251 (427.767)
>2000 5600.041 (389.687)
>5000 5854.168 (362.223)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Number of trees')
```



### 9.2.2 Depth of tree vs cross validation error

As the depth of each weak learner (decision tree) increases, the complexity of the weak learner will increase. As the complexity increases, the prediction bias will decrease, while the prediction variance will increase. Thus, there will be an optimal depth of each weak learner that minimizes the prediction error.

```
# get a list of models to evaluate
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore depths from 1 to 10
    for i in range(1,21):
        # define ensemble model
        models[str(i)] = GradientBoostingRegressor(n_estimators=50,random_state=1,max_depth=i)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
```



```

cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# evaluate the model and collect the results
scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Depth of each tree',fontsize=15)

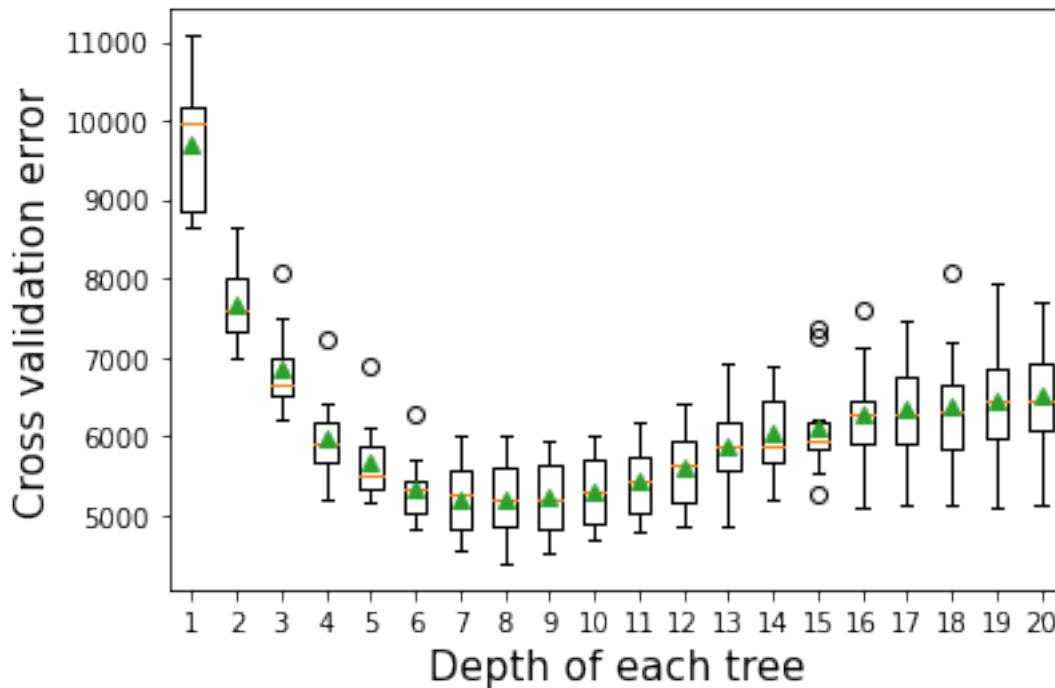
```

```

>1 9693.731 (810.090)
>2 7682.569 (489.841)
>3 6844.225 (536.792)
>4 5972.203 (538.693)
>5 5664.563 (497.882)
>6 5329.130 (404.330)
>7 5210.934 (461.038)
>8 5197.204 (494.957)
>9 5227.975 (478.789)
>10 5299.782 (446.509)
>11 5433.822 (451.673)
>12 5617.946 (509.797)
>13 5876.424 (542.981)
>14 6030.507 (560.447)
>15 6125.914 (643.852)
>16 6294.784 (672.646)
>17 6342.327 (677.050)
>18 6372.418 (791.068)
>19 6456.471 (741.693)
>20 6503.622 (759.193)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Depth of each tree')
```



### 9.2.3 Learning rate vs cross validation error

The optimal learning rate will depend on the number of trees, and vice-versa. If the learning rate is too low, it will take several trees to “learn” the response. If the learning rate is high, the response will be “learned” quickly (with fewer) trees. Learning too quickly will be prone to overfitting, while learning too slowly will be computationally expensive. Thus, there will be an optimal learning rate to minimize the prediction error.

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore learning rates from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in np.arange(0.1, 2.1, 0.1):
        key = '%.1f' % i
        models[key] = GradientBoostingRegressor(learning_rate=i, random_state=1, loss='huber')
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
```

```

# define the evaluation procedure
cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# evaluate the model and collect the results
scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.1f (%.1f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Learning rate',fontsize=15)

```

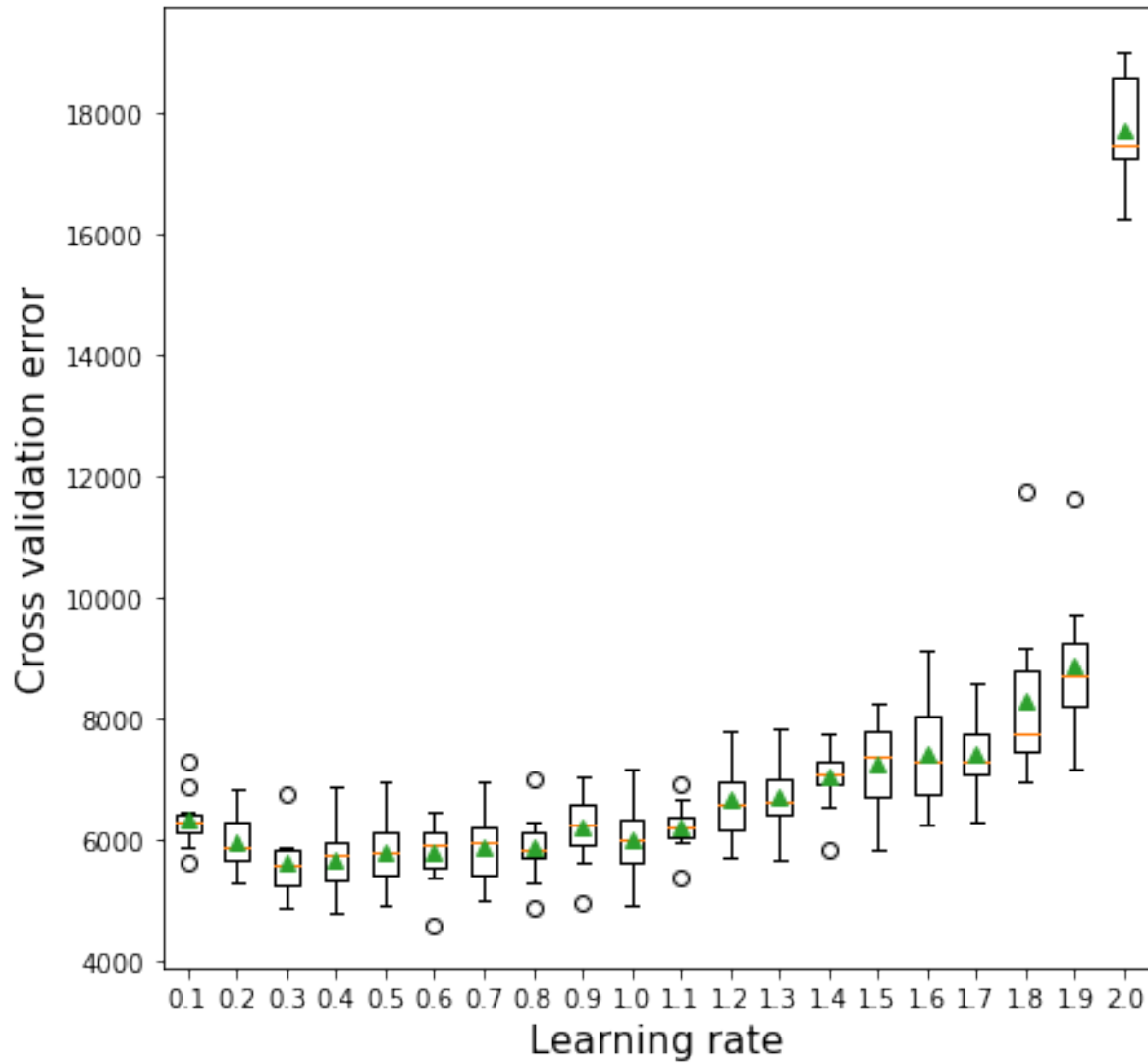
```

>0.1 6329.8 (450.7)
>0.2 5942.9 (454.8)
>0.3 5618.4 (490.8)
>0.4 5665.9 (577.3)
>0.5 5783.5 (561.7)
>0.6 5773.8 (500.3)
>0.7 5875.5 (565.7)
>0.8 5878.5 (540.5)
>0.9 6214.4 (594.3)
>1.0 5986.1 (601.5)
>1.1 6216.5 (395.3)
>1.2 6667.5 (657.2)
>1.3 6717.4 (594.4)
>1.4 7048.4 (531.7)
>1.5 7265.0 (742.0)
>1.6 7404.4 (868.2)
>1.7 7425.8 (606.3)
>1.8 8283.0 (1345.3)

```

```
>1.9 8872.2 (1137.9)  
>2.0 17713.3 (865.3)
```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Learning rate')
```



#### 9.2.4 Subsampling vs cross validation error

```

def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore learning rates from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for s in np.arange(0.25, 1.1, 0.25):
        key = '%.2f' % s
        models[key] = GradientBoostingRegressor(random_state=1, subsample=s, loss='huber')
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.2f (%.2f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error', fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Subsample', fontsize=15)

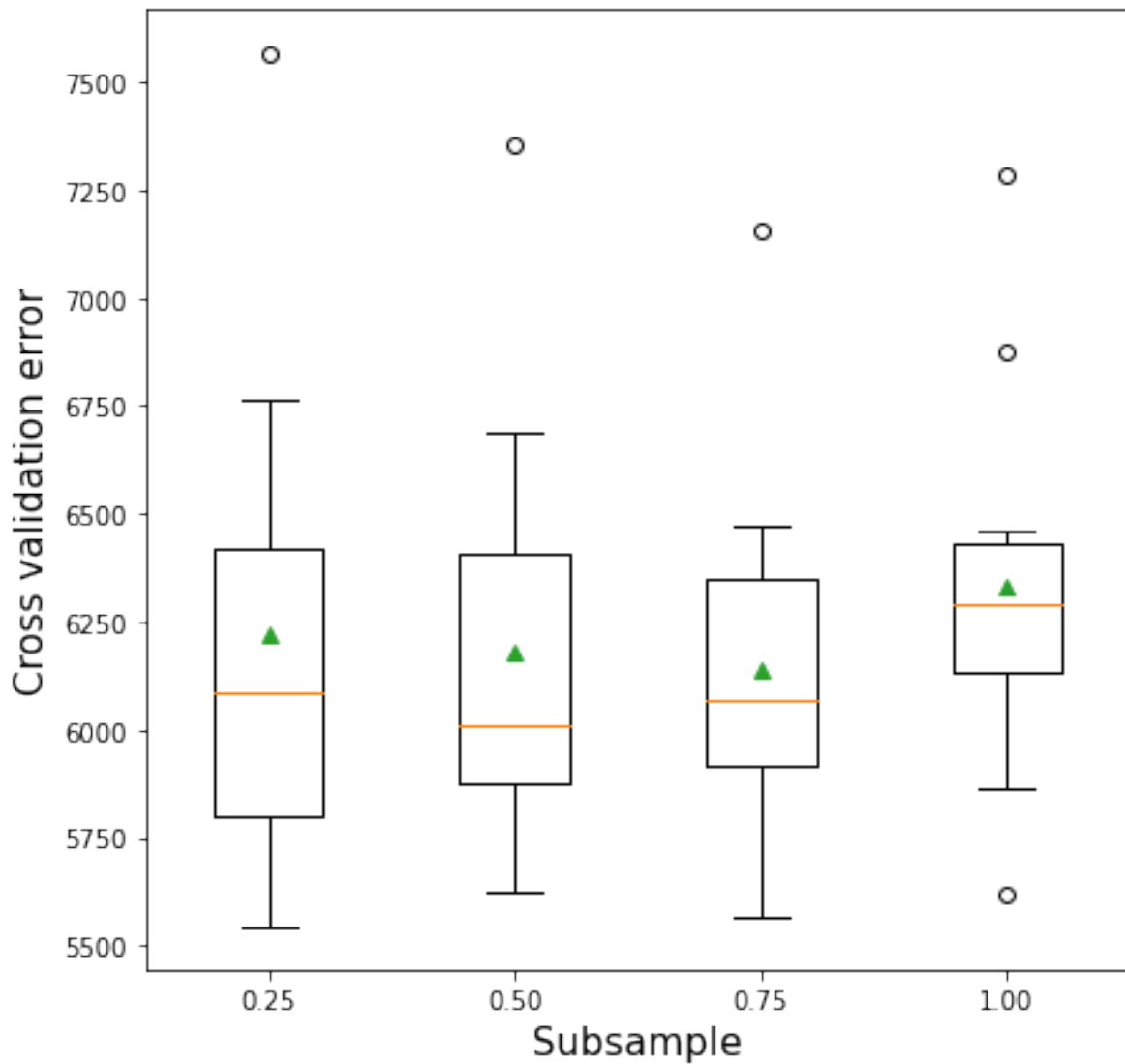
```

```

>0.25 6219.59 (569.97)
>0.50 6178.28 (501.87)
>0.75 6141.96 (432.66)
>1.00 6329.79 (450.72)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Subsample')
```



### 9.2.5 Maximum features vs cross-validation error

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore learning rates from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for s in np.arange(0.25, 1.1, 0.25):
        key = '%.2f' % s
        models[key] = GradientBoostingRegressor(random_state=1, max_features=s, loss='huber')
    return models
```

```

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.2f (%.2f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Maximum features',fontsize=15)

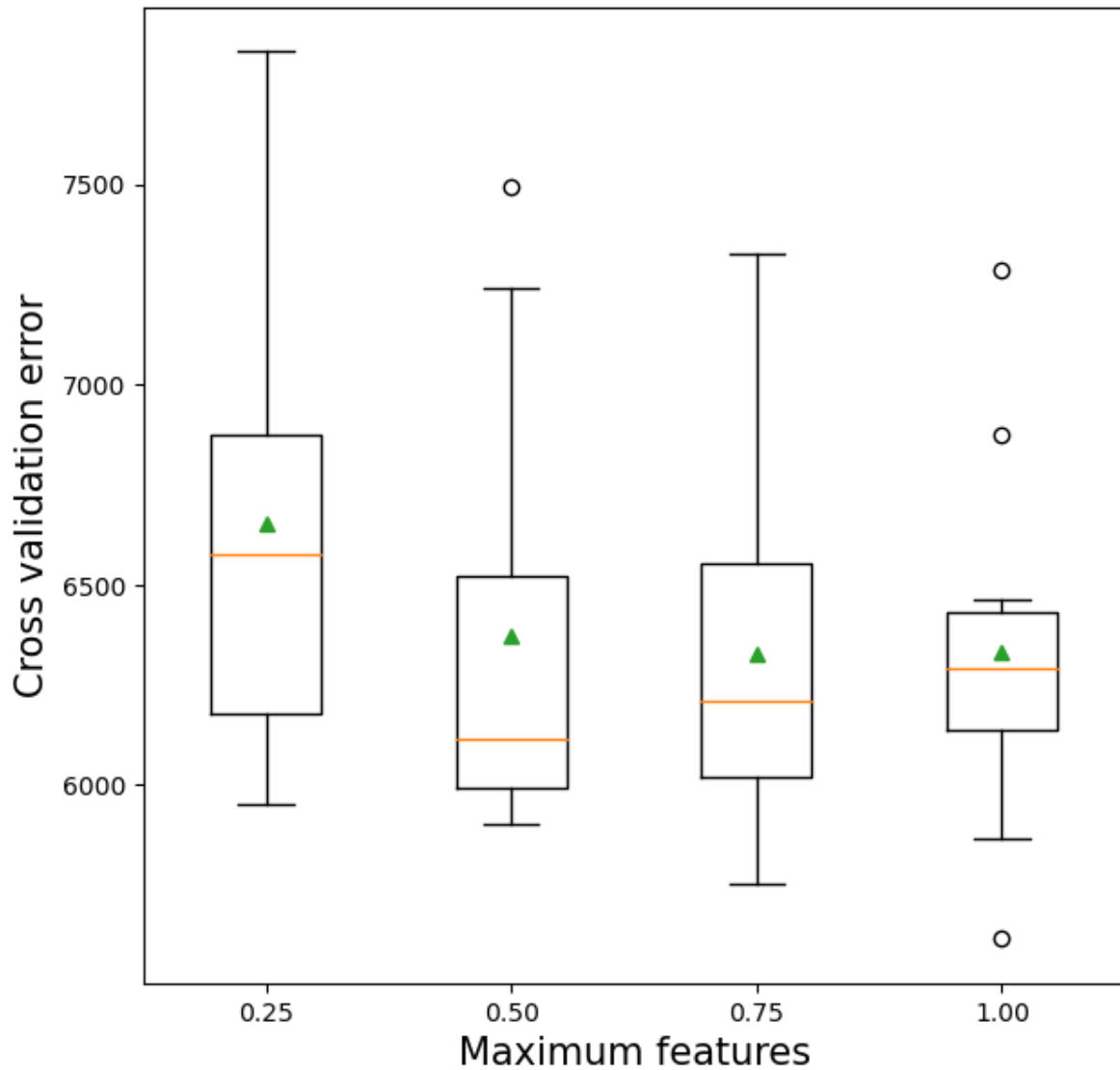
```

```

>0.25 6654.27 (567.72)
>0.50 6373.92 (538.53)
>0.75 6325.55 (470.41)
>1.00 6329.79 (450.72)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Maximum features')
```



### 9.2.6 Tuning Gradient boosting for regression

As the optimal value of the parameters depend on each other, we need to optimize them simultaneously.

```
start_time = time.time()
model = GradientBoostingRegressor(random_state=1, loss='huber')
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100, 200, 500]
```



```

grid['learning_rate'] = [0.0001, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1.0]
grid['max_depth'] = [3, 5, 8, 10, 12, 15]

# define the evaluation procedure
cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# define the grid search procedure
grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=model, param_grid=grid, n_jobs=-1, cv=cv, scoring='neg_r
                        verbose = True)
# execute the grid search
grid_result = grid_search.fit(X, y)
# summarize the best score and configuration
print("Best: %f using %s" % (np.sqrt(-grid_result.best_score_), grid_result.best_params_))
# summarize all scores that were evaluated
means = grid_result.cv_results_['mean_test_score']
stds = grid_result.cv_results_['std_test_score']
params = grid_result.cv_results_['params']
# for mean, stdev, param in zip(means, stds, params):
#     print("%f (%f) with: %r" % (mean, stdev, param))
print("Time taken = ", (time.time()-start_time)/60, " minutes")

```

Best: 5190.765919 using {'learning\_rate': 0.1, 'max\_depth': 8, 'n\_estimators': 100}  
Time taken = 46.925597019990285 minutes

Note that the code takes 46 minutes to run. In case of a lot of hyperparameters, [RandomizedSearchCV](#) may be preferred to trade-off between optimality of the solution and computational cost.

```

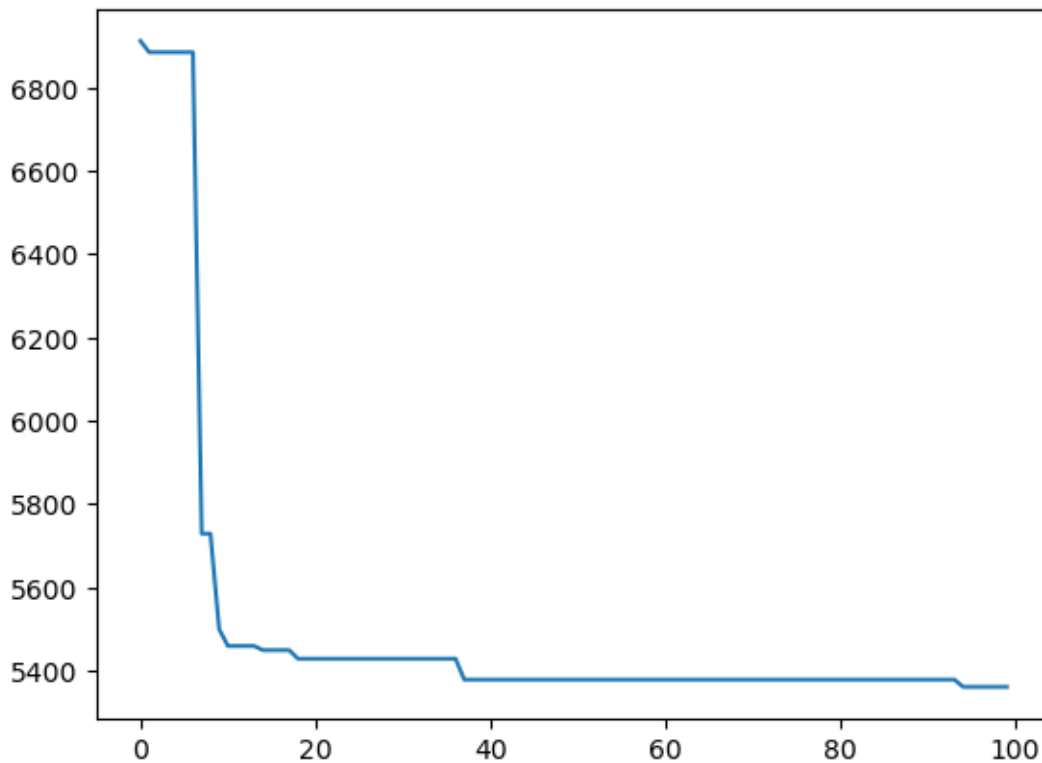
model = GradientBoostingRegressor(random_state=1, loss='huber')
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = Integer(2, 1000)
grid['learning_rate'] = Real(0.0001, 1.0)
grid['max_leaf_nodes'] = Integer(4, 5000)
grid['subsample'] = Real(0.1, 1)
grid['max_features'] = Real(0.1, 1)

kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)
gcv = BayesSearchCV(model, search_spaces = grid, cv = kfold, n_iter = 100, random_state = 1,
                    scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs = -1)
paras = list(gcv.search_spaces.keys())
paras.sort()
start_time = time.time()

```

```
def monitor(optim_result):
    cv_values = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).cummin()
    display.clear_output(wait = True)
    min_ind = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).argmin()
    print(paras, "=", optim_result['x_iters'][min_ind], pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']))
    print("Time so far = ", np.round((time.time()-start_time)/60), "minutes")
    sns.lineplot(cv_values)
    plt.show()
gcv.fit(X, y, callback = monitor)
```

```
['learning_rate', 'max_features', 'max_leaf_nodes', 'n_estimators', 'subsample'] = [0.231020
Time so far = 21.0 minutes
```



```
BayesSearchCV(cv=KFold(n_splits=5, random_state=1, shuffle=True),
               estimator=GradientBoostingRegressor(loss='huber', random_state=1),
               n_iter=100, n_jobs=-1, random_state=1,
               scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
               search_spaces={'learning_rate': Real(low=0.0001, high=1.0, prior='uniform', tr
```

```
'max_features': Real(low=0.1, high=1, prior='uniform', transform='log'),
'max_leaf_nodes': Integer(low=4, high=5000, prior='uniform', transform='log'),
'n_estimators': Integer(low=2, high=1000, prior='uniform', transform='log'),
'subsample': Real(low=0.1, high=1, prior='uniform', transform='log')
```

```
#Model based on the optimal parameters
model = GradientBoostingRegressor(max_depth=8,n_estimators=100,learning_rate=0.1,
                                  random_state=1,loss='huber').fit(X,y)
```

```
#RMSE of the optimized model on test data
print("Gradient boost RMSE = ",np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
```

Gradient boost RMSE = 5405.787029062213

```
#Model based on the optimal parameters
model_bayes = GradientBoostingRegressor(max_leaf_nodes=5000,n_estimators=817,learning_rate=0.1,
                                       random_state=1,subsample=1.0,loss='huber').fit(X,y)
```

```
#RMSE of the optimized model on test data
print("Gradient boost RMSE = ",np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_bayes.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
```

Gradient boost RMSE = 5734.200307094321

```
#Let us combine the Gradient boost model with other models
model2 = AdaBoostRegressor(base_estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=10),n_estimators=500,
                           random_state=1).fit(X,y)
print("AdaBoost RMSE = ",np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model2.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
model3 = RandomForestRegressor(n_estimators=300, random_state=1,
                              n_jobs=-1, max_features=2).fit(X, y)
print("Random Forest RMSE = ",np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model3.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
```

AdaBoost RMSE = 5693.165811600585

Random Forest RMSE = 5642.45839697972

```
#Ensemble model
pred1=model.predict(Xtest)#Gradient boost
pred2=model2.predict(Xtest)#Adaboost
pred3=model3.predict(Xtest)#Random forest
pred = 0.34*pred1+0.33*pred2+0.33*pred3 #Higher weight to the better model
print("Ensemble model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(pred,ytest)))
```

Ensemble model RMSE = 5364.478227748279

### 9.2.7 Ensemble modeling (for regression models)

```
#Ensemble model
pred1=model.predict(Xtest)#Gradient boost
pred2=model2.predict(Xtest)#Adaboost
pred3=model3.predict(Xtest)#Random forest
pred = 0.6*pred1+0.2*pred2+0.2*pred3 #Higher weight to the better model
print("Ensemble model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(pred,ytest)))
```

Ensemble model RMSE = 5323.119083375402

Combined, the random forest model, gradient boost and the Adaboost model do better than each of the individual models.

Note that ideally we should do K-fold cross validation to figure out the optimal weights. We'll learn about ensembling techniques later in the course.

## 9.3 Gradient boosting for classification

Below is the Gradient boost implementation on a classification problem. The takeaways are the same as that of the regression problem above.

```
train = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/diabetes_train.csv')
test = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/diabetes_test.csv')
```

```
X = train.drop(columns = 'Outcome')
Xtest = test.drop(columns = 'Outcome')
y = train['Outcome']
ytest = test['Outcome']
```

### 9.3.1 Number of trees vs cross validation accuracy

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # define number of trees to consider
    n_trees = [10, 50, 100, 500, 1000, 5000]
    for n in n_trees:
```

```

        models[str(n)] = GradientBoostingClassifier(n_estimators=n,random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='accuracy', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Number of trees',fontsize=15)

```

```

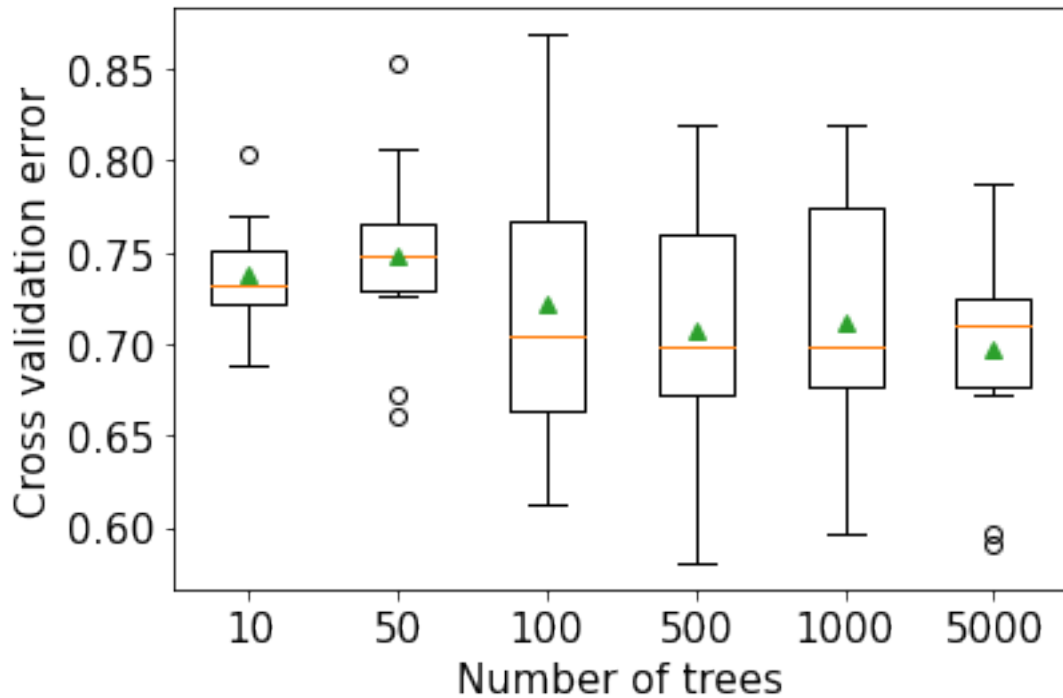
>10 0.738 (0.031)
>50 0.748 (0.054)
>100 0.722 (0.075)
>500 0.707 (0.066)
>1000 0.712 (0.075)
>5000 0.697 (0.061)

```

```

Text(0.5, 0, 'Number of trees')

```



### 9.3.2 Depth of each tree vs cross validation accuracy

```
# get a list of models to evaluate
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore depths from 1 to 10
    for i in range(1,21):
        # define ensemble model
        models[str(i)] = GradientBoostingClassifier(random_state=1,max_depth=i)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='accuracy', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
```

```

models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Accuracy',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Depth of each tree',fontsize=15)

```

```

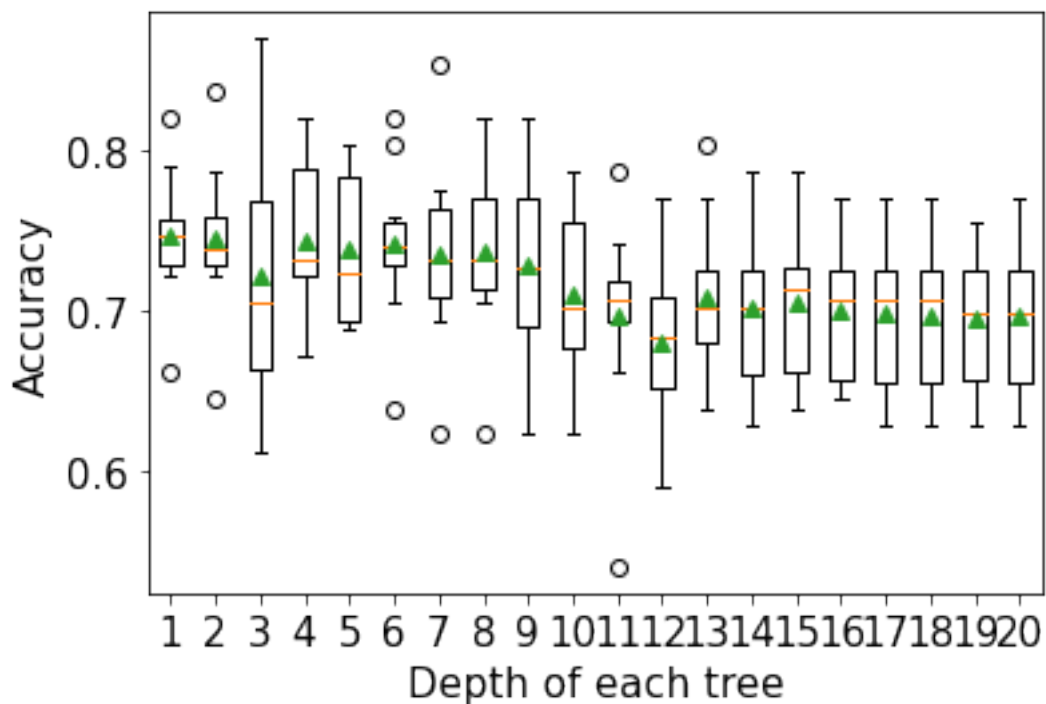
>1 0.746 (0.040)
>2 0.744 (0.046)
>3 0.722 (0.075)
>4 0.743 (0.049)
>5 0.738 (0.046)
>6 0.741 (0.047)
>7 0.735 (0.057)
>8 0.736 (0.051)
>9 0.728 (0.055)
>10 0.710 (0.050)
>11 0.697 (0.061)
>12 0.681 (0.056)
>13 0.709 (0.047)
>14 0.702 (0.048)
>15 0.705 (0.048)
>16 0.700 (0.042)
>17 0.699 (0.048)
>18 0.697 (0.050)
>19 0.696 (0.042)
>20 0.697 (0.048)

```

```

Text(0.5, 0, 'Depth of each tree')

```



### 9.3.3 Learning rate vs cross validation accuracy

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore learning rates from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in np.arange(0.1, 2.1, 0.1):
        key = '%.1f' % i
        models[key] = GradientBoostingClassifier(learning_rate=i, random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='accuracy', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
```



```

# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Accuracy',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Learning rate',fontsize=15)

```

```

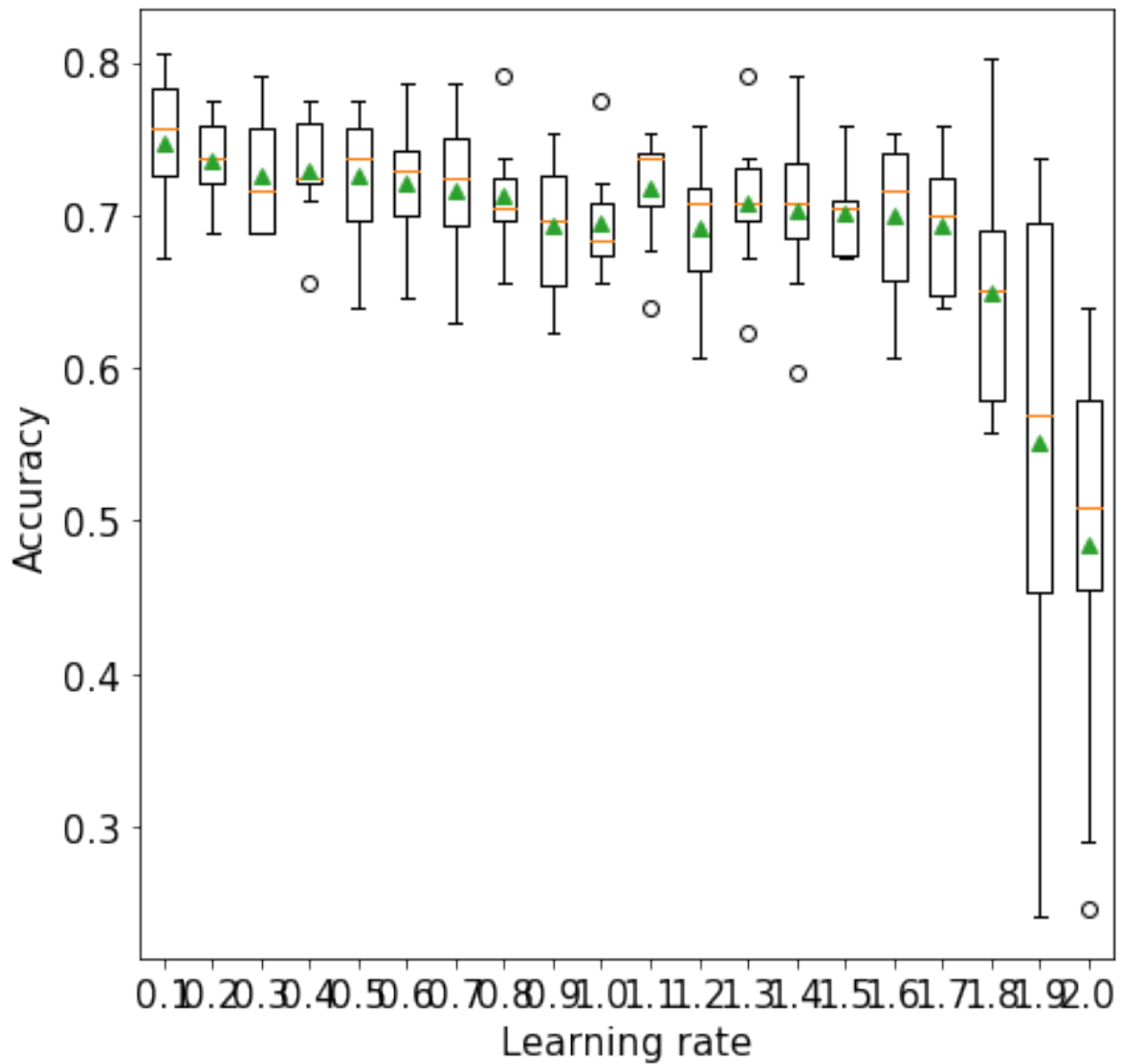
>0.1 0.747 (0.044)
>0.2 0.736 (0.028)
>0.3 0.726 (0.039)
>0.4 0.730 (0.034)
>0.5 0.726 (0.041)
>0.6 0.722 (0.043)
>0.7 0.717 (0.050)
>0.8 0.713 (0.033)
>0.9 0.694 (0.045)
>1.0 0.695 (0.032)
>1.1 0.718 (0.034)
>1.2 0.692 (0.045)
>1.3 0.708 (0.042)
>1.4 0.704 (0.050)
>1.5 0.702 (0.028)
>1.6 0.700 (0.050)
>1.7 0.694 (0.044)
>1.8 0.650 (0.075)
>1.9 0.551 (0.163)
>2.0 0.484 (0.123)

```

```

Text(0.5, 0, 'Learning rate')

```



### 9.3.4 Tuning Gradient boosting Classifier

```
start_time = time.time()
model = GradientBoostingClassifier(random_state=1)
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100, 200, 500]
grid['learning_rate'] = [0.0001, 0.001, 0.01, 0.1, 1.0]
grid['max_depth'] = [1, 2, 3, 4, 5]
```

```

grid['subsample'] = [0.5,1.0]
# define the evaluation procedure
cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# define the grid search procedure
grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=model, param_grid=grid, n_jobs=-1, cv=cv, verbose = True)
# execute the grid search
grid_result = grid_search.fit(X, y)
# summarize the best score and configuration
print("Best: %f using %s" % (grid_result.best_score_, grid_result.best_params_))
print("Time taken = ", time.time() - start_time, "seconds")

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 250 candidates, totalling 1250 fits

Best: 0.701045 using {'learning\_rate': 1.0, 'max\_depth': 3, 'n\_estimators': 200, 'subsample': 0.5}

Time taken = 32.46394085884094

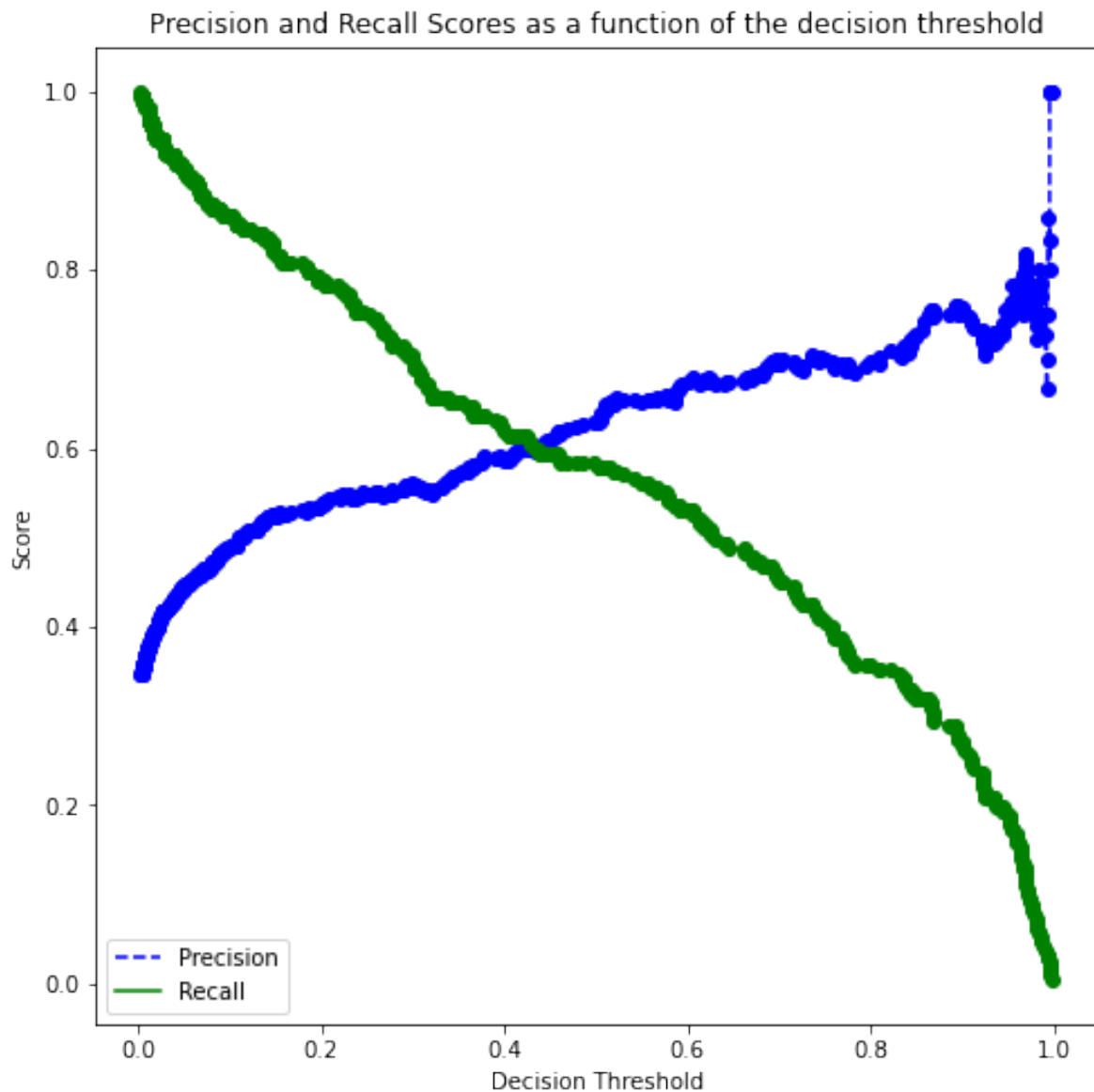
```

#Model based on the optimal parameters
model = GradientBoostingClassifier(random_state=1,max_depth=3,learning_rate=0.1,subsample=0.5,
                                   n_estimators=200).fit(X,y)

# Note that we are using the cross-validated predicted probabilities, instead of directly using
# predicted probabilities on train data, as the model may be overfitting on the train data, and
# may lead to misleading results
cross_val_ypred = cross_val_predict(GradientBoostingClassifier(random_state=1,max_depth=3,
                                                                learning_rate=0.1,subsample=0.5,
                                                                n_estimators=200), X, y, cv = 5, method = 'predict_proba')

p, r, thresholds = precision_recall_curve(y, cross_val_ypred[:,1])
def plot_precision_recall_vs_threshold(precisions, recalls, thresholds):
    plt.figure(figsize=(8, 8))
    plt.title("Precision and Recall Scores as a function of the decision threshold")
    plt.plot(thresholds, precisions[:-1], "b--", label="Precision")
    plt.plot(thresholds, recalls[:-1], "g-", label="Recall")
    plt.plot(thresholds, precisions[:-1], "o", color = 'blue')
    plt.plot(thresholds, recalls[:-1], "o", color = 'green')
    plt.ylabel("Score")
    plt.xlabel("Decision Threshold")
    plt.legend(loc='best')
    plt.legend()
plot_precision_recall_vs_threshold(p, r, thresholds)

```



```
# Thresholds with precision and recall
all_thresholds = np.concatenate([thresholds.reshape(-1,1), p[:-1].reshape(-1,1), r[:-1].reshape(-1,1)])
recall_more_than_80 = all_thresholds[all_thresholds[:,2]>0.8,:]
# As the values in 'recall_more_than_80' are arranged in decreasing order of recall and increasing order of precision,
# the last value will provide the maximum threshold probability for the recall to be more than 80%
# We wish to find the maximum threshold probability to obtain the maximum possible precision
recall_more_than_80[recall_more_than_80.shape[0]-1]
```

```
array([0.18497144, 0.53205128, 0.80193237])
```

```
#Optimal decision threshold probability
thres = recall_more_than_80[recall_more_than_80.shape[0]-1][0]
thres
```

```
0.18497143500912738
```

```
# Performance metrics computation for the optimum decision threshold probability
desired_threshold = thres

y_pred_prob = model.predict_proba(Xtest)[:,-1]

# Classifying observations in the positive class (y = 1) if the predicted probability is greater
# than the desired decision threshold probability
y_pred = y_pred_prob > desired_threshold
y_pred = y_pred.astype(int)

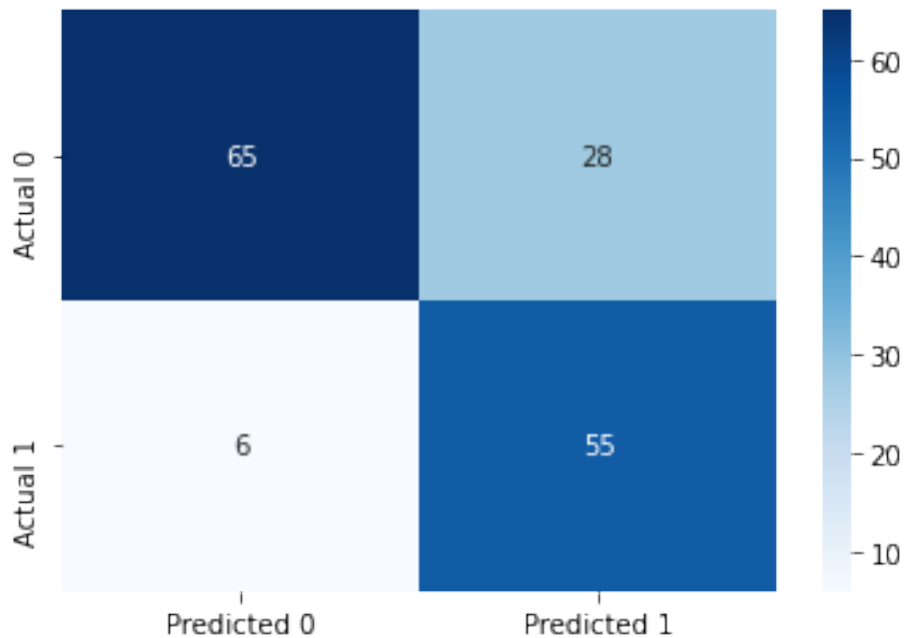
#Computing the accuracy
print("Accuracy: ",accuracy_score(y_pred, ytest)*100)

#Computing the ROC-AUC
fpr, tpr, auc_thresholds = roc_curve(ytest, y_pred_prob)
print("ROC-AUC: ",auc(fpr, tpr))# AUC of ROC

#Computing the precision and recall
print("Precision: ", precision_score(ytest, y_pred))
print("Recall: ", recall_score(ytest, y_pred))

#Confusion matrix
cm = pd.DataFrame(confusion_matrix(ytest, y_pred),
                  columns=['Predicted 0', 'Predicted 1'], index = ['Actual 0', 'Actual 1'])
sns.heatmap(cm, annot=True, cmap='Blues', fmt='g');
```

```
Accuracy: 77.92207792207793
ROC-AUC: 0.8704389212057112
Precision: 0.6626506024096386
Recall: 0.9016393442622951
```



The model seems to be similar to the Adaboost model. However, gradient boosting algorithms with robust loss functions can perform better than Adaboost in the presence of outliers (*in terms of response*) in the data.

## 9.4 Faster algorithms and tuning tips

Check out `HistGradientBoostingRegressor()` and `HistGradientBoostingClassifier()` for a faster gradient boosting algorithm for big datasets (*more than 10,000 observations*).

Check out tips for faster hyperparameter tuning, such as tuning `max_leaf_nodes` instead of `max_depth` [here](#).

# 10 XGBoost

XGBoost is a very recently developed algorithm (2016). Thus, it's not yet there in standard textbooks. Here are some resources for it.

[Documentation](#)

[Slides](#)

[Reference paper](#)

[Video by author \(Tianqi Chen\)](#)

[Video by StatQuest](#)

## 10.1 Hyperparameters

The following are some of the important hyperparameters to tune in XGBoost:

1. Number of trees (`n_estimators`)
2. Depth of each tree (`max_depth`)
3. Learning rate (`learning_rate`)
4. Sampling observations / predictors (`subsample` for observations, `colsample_bytree` for predictors)
5. Regularization parameters (`reg_lambda` & `gamma`)

However, there are other hyperparameters that can be tuned as well. Check out the list of all hyperparameters in the XGBoost [documentation](#).

```
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import seaborn as sns
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error
from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, train_test_split, KFold, cross_val_predict
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error, r2_score, roc_curve, auc, precision_recall_curve
```

```

recall_score, precision_score, confusion_matrix
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, DecisionTreeClassifier
from sklearn.model_selection import GridSearchCV, ParameterGrid, StratifiedKFold, RandomizedSearchCV
from sklearn.ensemble import VotingRegressor, VotingClassifier, StackingRegressor, StackingClassifier
from sklearn.linear_model import LinearRegression, LogisticRegression, LassoCV, RidgeCV, ElasticNetCV
from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsRegressor
import itertools as it
import time as time
import xgboost as xgb
from skopt import BayesSearchCV
from skopt.space import Real, Categorical, Integer
from skopt.plots import plot_objective, plot_histogram, plot_convergence
import warnings
from IPython import display

```

```

#Using the same datasets as used for linear regression in STAT303-2,
#so that we can compare the non-linear models with linear regression
trainf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_train.csv')
trainp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_train.csv')
testf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_test.csv')
testp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_test.csv')
train = pd.merge(trainf, trainp)
test = pd.merge(testf, testp)
train.head()

```

|   | carID | brand | model    | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|-------|-------|----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | 18473 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 11      | Diesel   | 145 | 53.3282 | 3.0        | 37980 |
| 1 | 15064 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2019 | Semi-Auto    | 10813   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.0430 | 3.0        | 33980 |
| 2 | 18268 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 6       | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4379 | 3.0        | 36850 |
| 3 | 18480 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2017 | Semi-Auto    | 18895   | Diesel   | 145 | 51.5140 | 3.0        | 25998 |
| 4 | 18492 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2015 | Automatic    | 62953   | Diesel   | 160 | 51.4903 | 3.0        | 18990 |

```

X = train[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
Xtest = test[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']

```



## 10.2 XGBoost for regression

### 10.2.1 Number of trees vs cross validation error

As the number of trees increase, the prediction bias will decrease. Like gradient boosting is relatively robust (*as compared to AdaBoost*) to over-fitting (why?) so a large number usually results in better performance. Note that the number of trees still need to be tuned for optimal performance.

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # define number of trees to consider
    n_trees = [5, 10, 50, 100, 500, 1000, 2000, 5000]
    for n in n_trees:
        models[str(n)] = xgb.XGBRegressor(n_estimators=n, random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

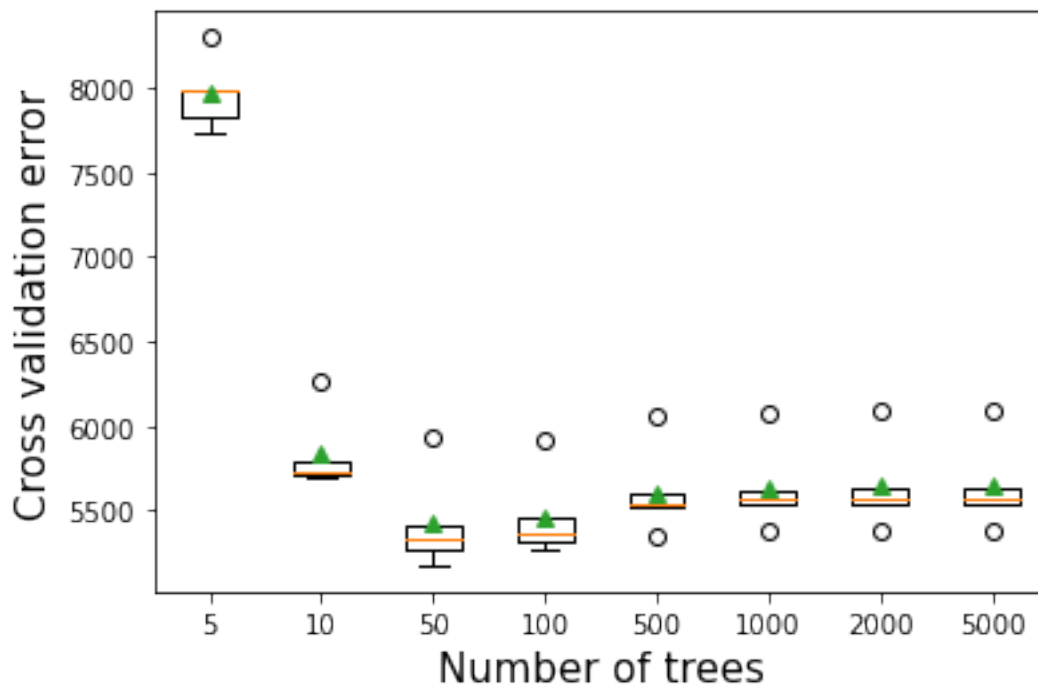
# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error', fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Number of trees', fontsize=15)
```

```

>5 7961.485 (192.906)
>10 5837.134 (217.986)
>50 5424.788 (263.890)
>100 5465.396 (237.938)
>500 5608.350 (235.903)
>1000 5635.159 (236.664)
>2000 5642.669 (236.192)
>5000 5643.411 (236.074)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Number of trees')
```



## 10.2.2 Depth of tree vs cross validation error

As the depth of each weak learner (decision tree) increases, the complexity of the weak learner will increase. As the complexity increases, the prediction bias will decrease, while the prediction variance will increase. Thus, there will be an optimal depth of each weak learner that minimizes the prediction error.

```

# get a list of models to evaluate
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore depths from 1 to 10
    for i in range(1,21):
        # define ensemble model
        models[str(i)] = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state=1,max_depth=i)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.3f (%.3f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Depth of each tree',fontsize=15)

```

```

>1 7541.827 (545.951)
>2 6129.425 (393.357)
>3 5647.783 (454.318)
>4 5438.481 (453.726)
>5 5358.074 (379.431)
>6 5281.675 (383.848)
>7 5495.163 (459.356)
>8 5399.145 (380.437)
>9 5469.563 (384.004)

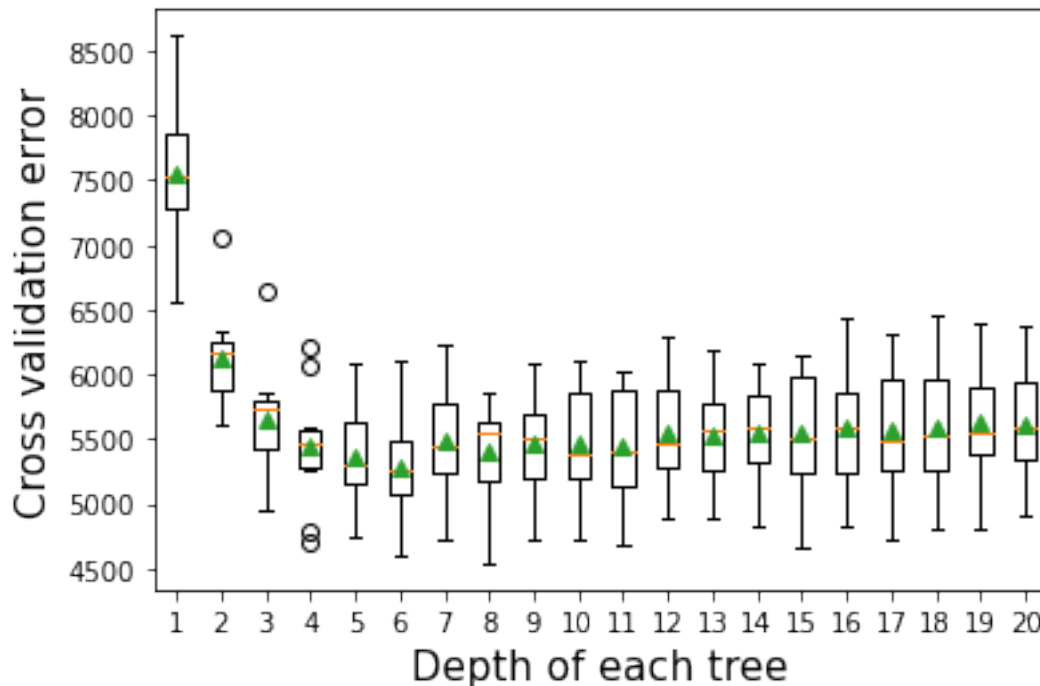
```

```

>10 5461.549 (416.630)
>11 5443.210 (432.863)
>12 5546.447 (412.097)
>13 5532.414 (369.131)
>14 5556.761 (362.746)
>15 5540.366 (452.612)
>16 5586.004 (451.199)
>17 5563.137 (464.344)
>18 5594.919 (480.221)
>19 5641.226 (451.713)
>20 5616.462 (417.405)

```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Depth of each tree')
```



### 10.2.3 Learning rate vs cross validation error

The optimal learning rate will depend on the number of trees, and vice-versa. If the learning rate is too low, it will take several trees to “learn” the response. If the learning rate is high, the response will be “learned” quickly (with fewer) trees. Learning too quickly will be prone to overfitting, while learning too slowly will be computationally expensive. Thus, there will be an optimal learning rate to minimize the prediction error.

```

def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore learning rates from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in [0.01,0.05,0.1,0.2,0.3,0.4,0.5,0.6,0.8,1.0]:
        key = '%.4f' % i
        models[key] = xgb.XGBRegressor(learning_rate=i,random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.1f (%.1f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('Learning rate',fontsize=15)

```

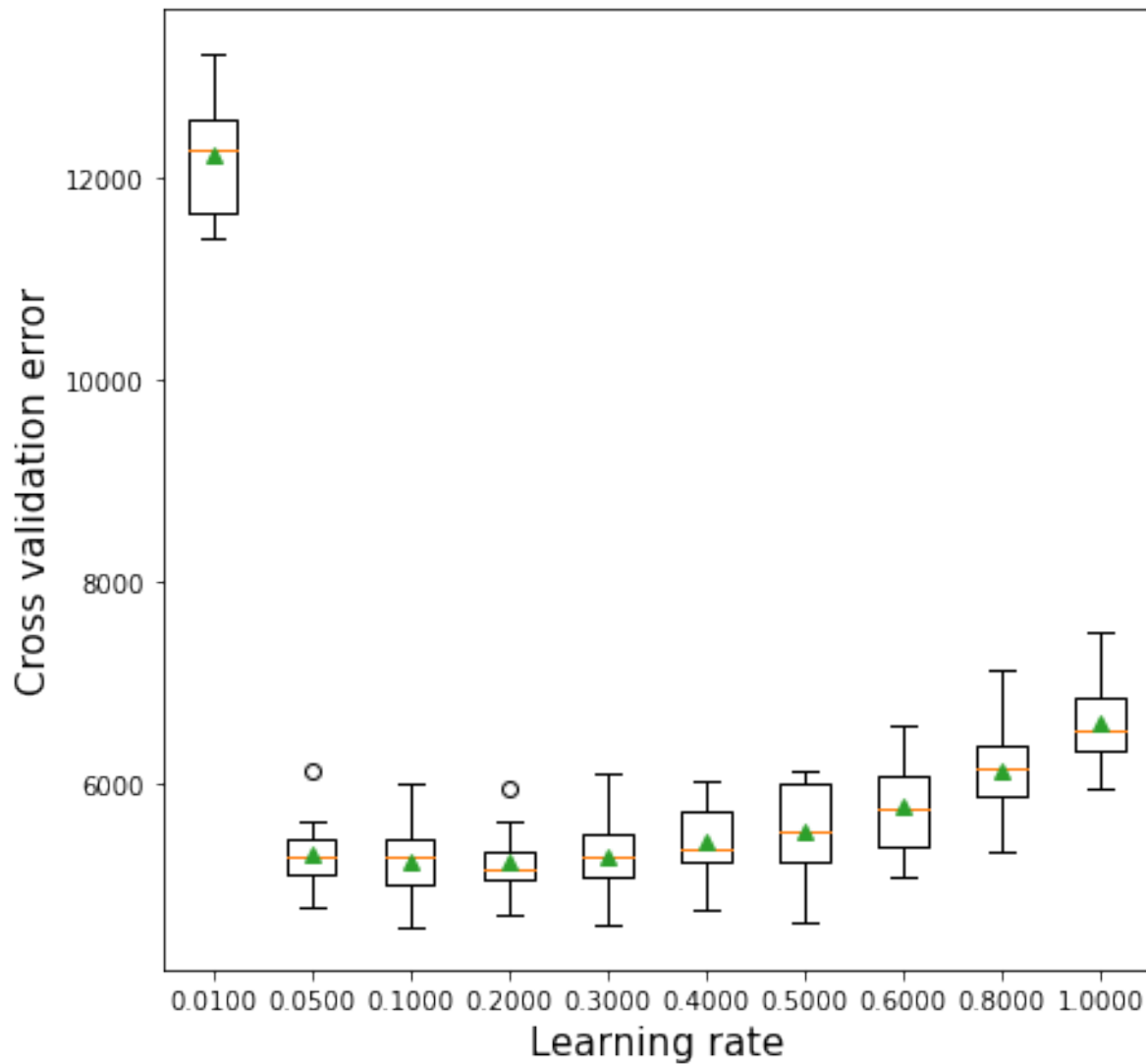
```

>0.0100 12223.8 (636.7)
>0.0500 5298.5 (383.5)
>0.1000 5236.3 (397.5)
>0.2000 5221.5 (347.5)
>0.3000 5281.7 (383.8)
>0.4000 5434.1 (364.6)
>0.5000 5537.0 (471.9)
>0.6000 5767.4 (478.5)

```

```
>0.8000 6132.7 (472.5)
>1.0000 6593.6 (408.9)
```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'Learning rate')
```



#### 10.2.4 Regularization (reg\_lambda) vs cross validation error

The parameter `reg_lambda` penalizes the  $L2$  norm of the leaf scores. For example, in case of classification, it will penalize the summation of the square of log odds of the predicted

probability. This penalization will tend to reduce the log odds, thereby reducing the tendency to overfit. “*Reducing the log odds*” in layman terms will mean not being overly sure about the prediction.

Without regularization, the algorithm will be closer to the gradient boosting algorithm. Regularization may provide some additional boost to prediction accuracy by reducing over-fitting. In the example below, regularization with *reg\_lambda=1 turns out to be better than no regularization* (reg\_lambda=0)\*. Of course, too much regularization may increase bias so much such that it leads to a decrease in prediction accuracy.

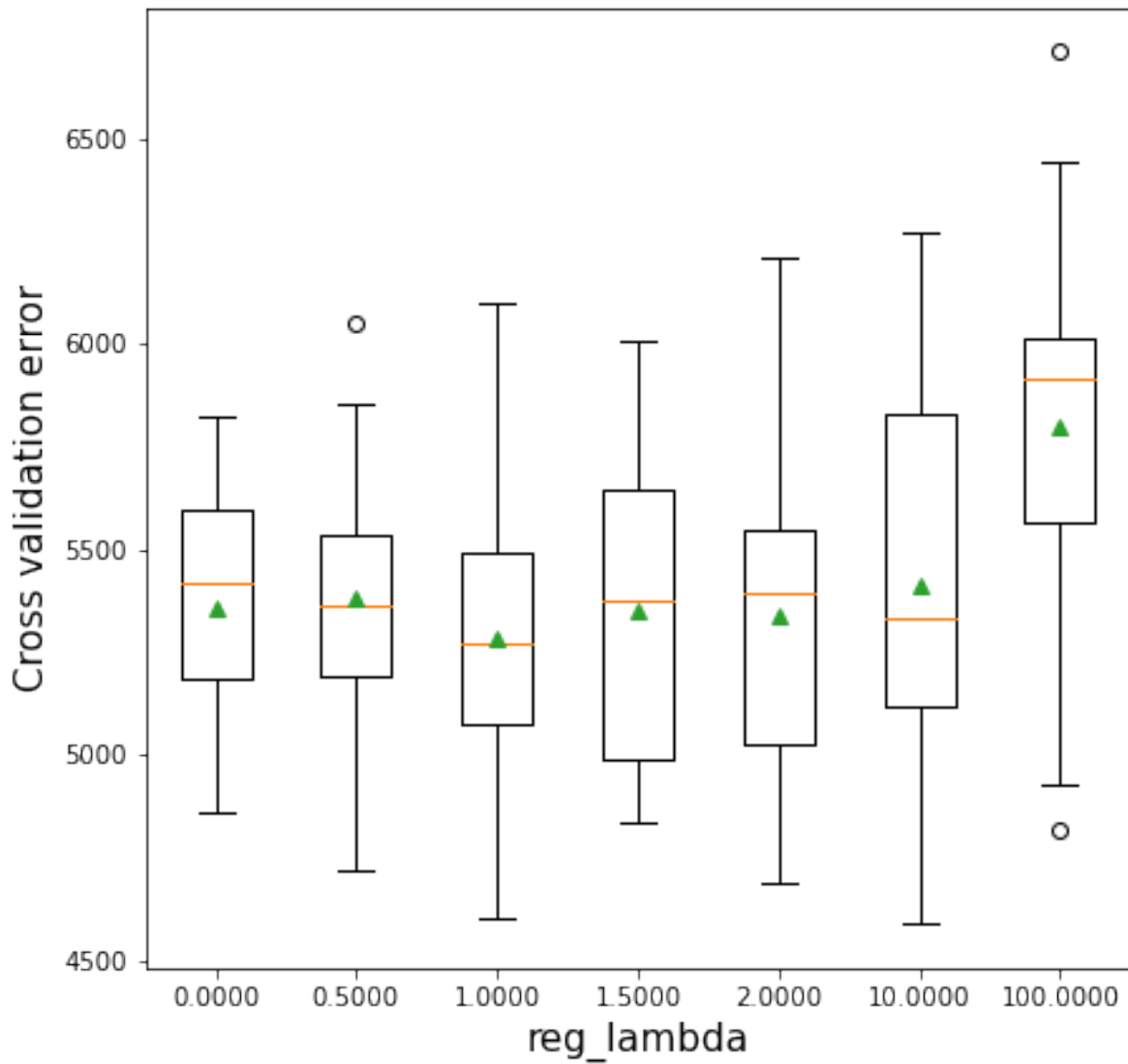
```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore 'reg_lambda' from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in [0,0.5,1.0,1.5,2,10,100]:
        key = '%.4f' % i
        models[key] = xgb.XGBRegressor(reg_lambda=i,random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.1f (%.1f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('reg_lambda',fontsize=15)
```

```
>0.0000 5359.2 (317.0)
>0.5000 5382.7 (363.1)
>1.0000 5281.7 (383.8)
>1.5000 5348.0 (383.9)
>2.0000 5336.4 (426.6)
>10.0000 5410.9 (521.9)
>100.0000 5801.1 (563.7)
```

```
Text(0.5, 0, 'reg_lambda')
```





## 10.2.5 Regularization (gamma) vs cross validation error

The parameter `gamma` penalizes the tree based on the number of leaves. This is similar to the parameter `alpha` of cost complexity pruning. As `gamma` increases, more leaves will be pruned. Note that the previous parameter `reg_lambda` penalizes the leaf score, but does not prune the tree.

Without regularization, the algorithm will be closer to the gradient boosting algorithm. Regularization may provide some additional boost to prediction accuracy by reducing over-fitting. However, in the example below, no regularization (in terms of `gamma=0`) turns out to be better than a non-zero regularization. (*reg\_lambda=0*).

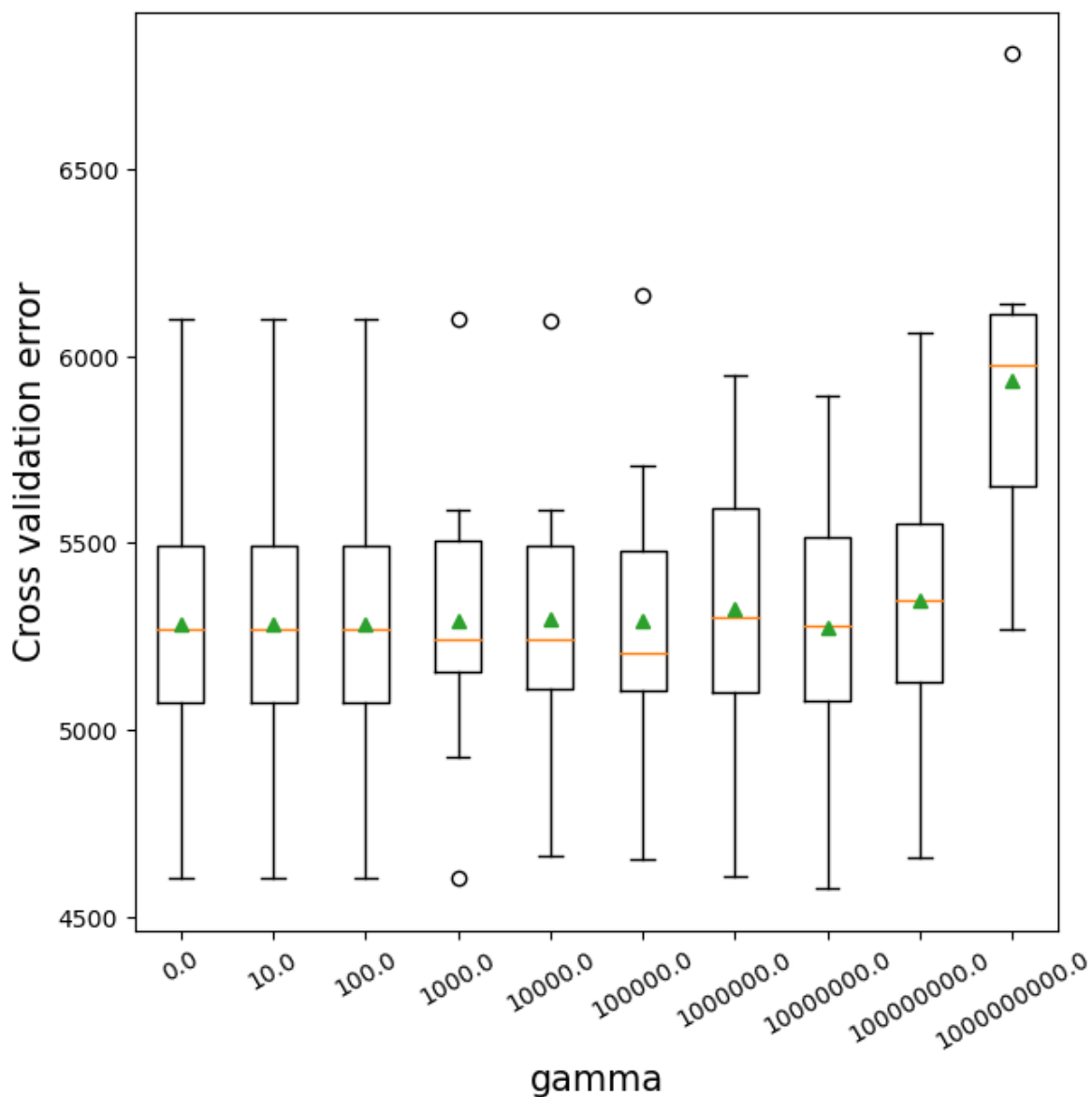
```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore gamma from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in [0,10,1e2,1e3,1e4,1e5,1e6,1e7,1e8,1e9]:
        key = '%.4f' % i
        models[key] = xgb.XGBRegressor(gamma=i,random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = KFold(n_splits=10, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores = np.sqrt(-cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='neg_mean_squared_error', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1))
    return scores

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results, names = list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    # store the results
    results.append(scores)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.1f (%.1f)' % (name, np.mean(scores), np.std(scores)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
plt.boxplot(results, labels=names, showmeans=True)
```

```
plt.ylabel('Cross validation error',fontsize=15)
plt.xlabel('gamma',fontsize=15)
#ax.set_xticklabels(x.astype(int))
plt.xticks(ticks=plt.xticks()[0].astype(int), labels=np.round([0,10,1e2,1e3,1e4,1e5,1e6,1e7,
rotation = 30);
```

```
>0.0000 5281.7 (383.8)
>10.0000 5281.7 (383.8)
>100.0000 5281.7 (383.8)
>1000.0000 5291.8 (381.8)
>10000.0000 5295.7 (370.2)
>100000.0000 5293.0 (402.5)
>1000000.0000 5322.2 (368.9)
>10000000.0000 5273.7 (409.8)
>100000000.0000 5345.4 (373.9)
>1000000000.0000 5932.3 (397.6)
```



### 10.2.6 Tuning XGboost regressor

Along with `max_depth`, `learning_rate`, and `n_estimators`, here we tune `reg_lambda` - the regularization parameter for penalizing the tree predictions.

```
#K-fold cross validation to find optimal parameters for XGBoost
start_time = time.time()
param_grid = {'max_depth': [4,6,8],
```

```

        'learning_rate': [0.01, 0.05, 0.1],
        'reg_lambda': [0, 1, 10],
        'n_estimators': [100, 500, 1000],
        'gamma': [0, 10, 100],
        'subsample': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
        'colsample_bytree': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0]}

cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
optimal_params = RandomizedSearchCV(estimator=xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state=1),
                                    param_distributions = param_grid, n_iter = 200,
                                    verbose = 1,
                                    n_jobs=-1,
                                    cv = cv)

optimal_params.fit(X,y)
print("Optimal parameter values =", optimal_params.best_params_)
print("Optimal cross validation R-squared = ", optimal_params.best_score_)
print("Time taken = ", round((time.time()-start_time)/60), " minutes")

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 200 candidates, totalling 1000 fits

Optimal parameter values = {'subsample': 0.75, 'reg\_lambda': 1, 'n\_estimators': 1000, 'max\_d

Optimal cross validation R-squared = 0.9002580404500382

Time taken = 4 minutes

#RMSE based on the optimal parameter values

```
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(optimal_params.best_estimator_.predict(Xtest), ytest))
```

5497.553788113875

Let us use Bayes search to tune the model.

```

model = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state = 1)

grid = {'max_leaves': Integer(4, 5000),
        'learning_rate': Real(0.0001, 1.0),
        'reg_lambda': Real(0, 1e4),
        'n_estimators': Integer(2, 2000),
        'gamma': Real(0, 1e11),
        'subsample': Real(0.1, 1.0),
        'colsample_bytree': Real(0.1, 1.0)}

```

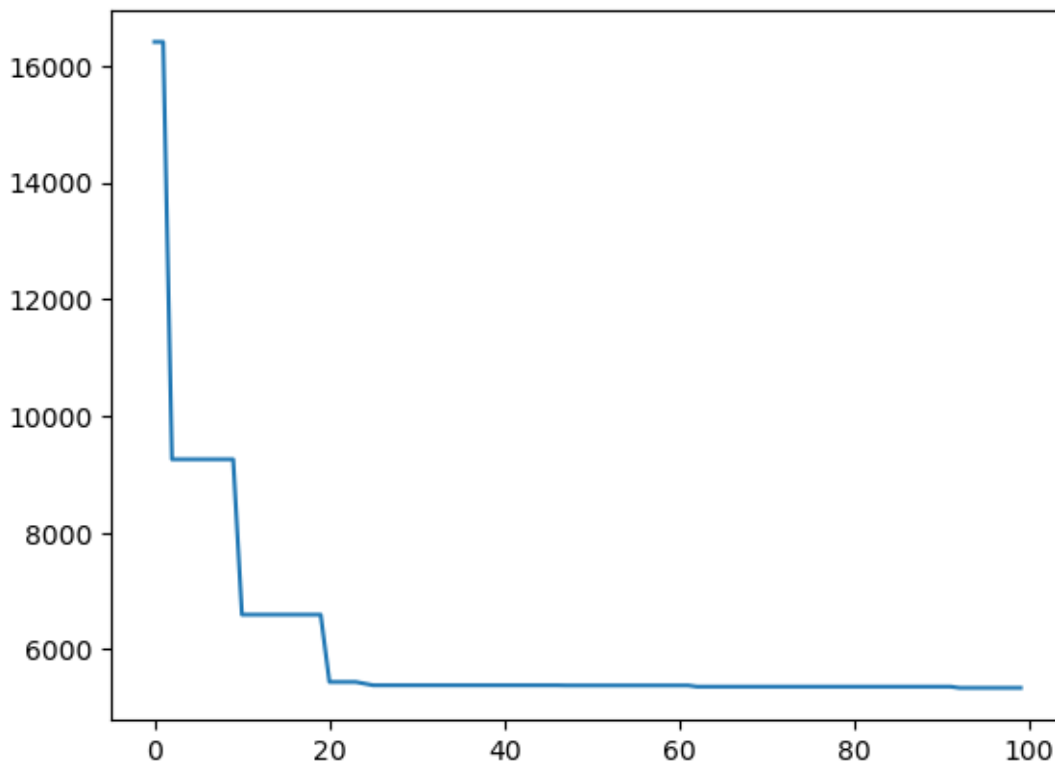
```

kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)
gcv = BayesSearchCV(model, search_spaces = grid, cv = kfold, n_iter = 100, random_state = 1,
                    scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs = -1)
paras = list(gcv.search_spaces.keys())
paras.sort()

def monitor(optim_result):
    cv_values = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).cummin()
    display.clear_output(wait = True)
    min_ind = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).argmin()
    print(paras, "=", optim_result['x_iters'][min_ind], pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']))
    sns.lineplot(cv_values)
    plt.show()
gcv.fit(X, y, callback = monitor)

```

['colsample\_bytree', 'gamma', 'learning\_rate', 'max\_leaves', 'n\_estimators', 'reg\_lambda', '...



BayesSearchCV(cv=KFold(n\_splits=5, random\_state=1, shuffle=True),

```

estimator=XGBRegressor(base_score=None, booster=None,
                        callbacks=None, colsample_bylevel=None,
                        colsample_bynode=None,
                        colsample_bytree=None,
                        early_stopping_rounds=None,
                        enable_categorical=False, eval_metric=None,
                        feature_types=None, gamma=None,
                        gpu_id=None, grow_policy=None,
                        importance_type=None,
                        inte...
                        'learning_rate': Real(low=0.0001, high=1.0, prior='uniform', tra
                        'max_leaves': Integer(low=4, high=5000, prior='uniform', trans
                        'n_estimators': Integer(low=2, high=2000, prior='uniform', tran
                        'reg_lambda': Real(low=0, high=10000.0, prior='uniform', trans
                        'subsample': Real(low=0.1, high=1.0, prior='uniform', transform

```

```

model1 = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state = 1, colsample_bytree = 0.85, gamma = 0, learning_rate = 0.1,
                           max_leaves = 802, n_estimators = 1023, reg_lambda = 1394, subsample = 0.8)

```

```

np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model1.predict(Xtest),ytest))

```

5466.076861800755

We got a different set of optimal hyperparameters with Bayes search. Thus, ensembling the model based on the two sets of hyperparameters is likely to improve the accuracy over the individual models.

```

model2 = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state = 1, colsample_bytree = 1.0, gamma = 100, learning_rate = 0.1,
                           max_depth = 8, n_estimators = 1000, reg_lambda = 1, subsample = 0.8)

```

```

np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(0.5*model1.predict(Xtest)+0.5*model2.predict(Xtest),ytest))

```

5393.379834226845

### 10.2.7 Early stopping with XGBoost

If we have a test dataset (*or we can further split the train data into a smaller train and test data*), we can use it with the `early_stopping_rounds` argument of XGBoost, where it will stop growing trees once the model accuracy fails to increase for a certain number of consecutive iterations, given as `early_stopping_rounds`.

```
X_train_sub, X_test_sub, y_train_sub, y_test_sub = \
train_test_split(X, y, test_size = 0.2, random_state = 45)
```

```
model = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state = 1, max_depth = 8, learning_rate = 0.01,
                          n_estimators = 20000, reg_lambda = 1, gamma = 100, subsample = 0.75,
model.fit(X_train_sub, y_train_sub, eval_set = ((X_test_sub, y_test_sub))), early_stopping_
```

The results of the code are truncated to save space. A snapshot of the beginning and end of the results is below. The algorithm keeps adding trees to the model until the RMSE ceases to decrease for 250 consecutive iterations.

```
<IPython.core.display.Image object>
```

```
print("XGBoost RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest), ytest)))
```

```
XGBoost RMSE = 5508.787454011525
```

Let us further reduce the learning rate to 0.001 and see if the accuracy increases further on the test data. We'll use the `early_stopping_rounds` argument to stop growing trees once the accuracy fails to increase for 250 consecutive iterations.

```
model = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state = 1, max_depth = 8, learning_rate = 0.001,
                          n_estimators = 20000, reg_lambda = 1, gamma = 100, subsample = 0.75,
model.fit(X_train_sub, y_train_sub, eval_set = ((X_test_sub, y_test_sub))), early_stopping_
```

```
<IPython.core.display.Image object>
```

```
print("XGBoost RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest), ytest)))
```

```
XGBoost RMSE = 5483.518711988693
```

Note that the accuracy on this test data has further increased with a lower learning rate.

Let us combine the XGBoost model with other tuned models from earlier chapters.

```

#Tuned AdaBoost model from Section 7.2.4
model_ada = AdaBoostRegressor(base_estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=10),n_estimators=100,
                              random_state=1).fit(X,y)
print("AdaBoost RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_ada.predict(Xtest),ytest)))

#Tuned Random forest model from Section 6.1.2
model_rf = RandomForestRegressor(n_estimators=300, random_state=1,
                                n_jobs=-1, max_features=2).fit(X, y)
print("Random Forest RMSE = ",np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_rf.predict(Xtest),ytest)))

#Tuned gradient boosting model from Section 8.2.5
model_gb = GradientBoostingRegressor(max_depth=8,n_estimators=100,learning_rate=0.1,
                                     random_state=1,loss='huber').fit(X,y)
print("Gradient boost RMSE = ",np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_gb.predict(Xtest),ytest)))

```

```

AdaBoost RMSE = 5693.165811600585
Random Forest RMSE = 5642.45839697972
Gradient boost RMSE = 5405.787029062213

```

```

#Ensemble model
pred_xgb = model.predict(Xtest)    #XGBoost
pred_ada = model_ada.predict(Xtest)#AdaBoost
pred_rf = model_rf.predict(Xtest)  #Random Forest
pred_gb = model_gb.predict(Xtest)  #Gradient boost
pred = 0.25*pred_xgb + 0.25*pred_ada + 0.25*pred_rf + 0.25*pred_gb #Option 1 - All models are given equal weight
#pred = 0.15*pred1+0.15*pred2+0.15*pred3+0.55*pred4 #Option 2 - Higher weight to the better model
print("Ensemble model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(pred,ytest)))

```

```

Ensemble model RMSE = 5352.145010078119

```

Combined, the random forest model, gradient boost, XGBoost and the Adaboost model do better than each of the individual models.

## 10.3 XGBoost for classification

```

data = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Heart.csv')
data.dropna(inplace = True)
data.head()

```



|   | Age | Sex | ChestPain    | RestBP | Chol | Fbs | RestECG | MaxHR | ExAng | Oldpeak | Slope | Ca  |
|---|-----|-----|--------------|--------|------|-----|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-----|
| 0 | 63  | 1   | typical      | 145    | 233  | 1   | 2       | 150   | 0     | 2.3     | 3     | 0.0 |
| 1 | 67  | 1   | asymptomatic | 160    | 286  | 0   | 2       | 108   | 1     | 1.5     | 2     | 3.0 |
| 2 | 67  | 1   | asymptomatic | 120    | 229  | 0   | 2       | 129   | 1     | 2.6     | 2     | 2.0 |
| 3 | 37  | 1   | nonanginal   | 130    | 250  | 0   | 0       | 187   | 0     | 3.5     | 3     | 0.0 |
| 4 | 41  | 0   | nontypical   | 130    | 204  | 0   | 2       | 172   | 0     | 1.4     | 1     | 0.0 |

```
#Response variable
y = pd.get_dummies(data['AHD'])['Yes']

#Creating a dataframe for predictors with dummy variables replacing the categorical variables
X = data.drop(columns = ['AHD','ChestPain','Thal'])
X = pd.concat([X,pd.get_dummies(data['ChestPain']),pd.get_dummies(data['Thal'])],axis=1)
X.head()
```

|   | Age | Sex | RestBP | Chol | Fbs | RestECG | MaxHR | ExAng | Oldpeak | Slope | Ca  | asymptomatic |
|---|-----|-----|--------|------|-----|---------|-------|-------|---------|-------|-----|--------------|
| 0 | 63  | 1   | 145    | 233  | 1   | 2       | 150   | 0     | 2.3     | 3     | 0.0 | 0            |
| 1 | 67  | 1   | 160    | 286  | 0   | 2       | 108   | 1     | 1.5     | 2     | 3.0 | 1            |
| 2 | 67  | 1   | 120    | 229  | 0   | 2       | 129   | 1     | 2.6     | 2     | 2.0 | 1            |
| 3 | 37  | 1   | 130    | 250  | 0   | 0       | 187   | 0     | 3.5     | 3     | 0.0 | 0            |
| 4 | 41  | 0   | 130    | 204  | 0   | 2       | 172   | 0     | 1.4     | 1     | 0.0 | 0            |

```
#Creating train and test datasets
Xtrain,Xtest,ytrain,ytest = train_test_split(X,y,train_size = 0.5,random_state=1)
```

XGBoost has an additional parameter for classification: **scale\_pos\_weight**

Gradients are used as the basis for fitting subsequent trees added to boost or correct errors made by the existing state of the ensemble of decision trees.

The **scale\_pos\_weight** value is used to scale the gradient for the positive class.

This has the effect of scaling errors made by the model during training on the positive class and encourages the model to over-correct them. In turn, this can help the model achieve better performance when making predictions on the positive class. Pushed too far, it may result in the model overfitting the positive class at the cost of worse performance on the negative class or both classes.

As such, the **scale\_pos\_weight** hyperparameter can be used to train a class-weighted or cost-sensitive version of XGBoost for imbalanced classification.

A sensible default value to set for the `scale_pos_weight` hyperparameter is the inverse of the class distribution. For example, for a dataset with a 1 to 100 ratio for examples in the minority to majority classes, the `scale_pos_weight` can be set to 100. This will give classification errors made by the model on the minority class (positive class) 100 times more impact, and in turn, 100 times more correction than errors made on the majority class.

## Reference

```
start_time = time.time()
param_grid = {'n_estimators': [25, 100, 500],
              'max_depth': [6, 7, 8],
              'learning_rate': [0.01, 0.1, 0.2],
              'gamma': [0.1, 0.25, 0.5],
              'reg_lambda': [0, 0.01, 0.001],
              'scale_pos_weight': [1.25, 1.5, 1.75] #Control the balance of positive and negative
            }

cv = StratifiedKfold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
optimal_params = GridSearchCV(estimator=xgb.XGBClassifier(objective = 'binary:logistic', random_state=1,
                                                         use_label_encoder=False),
                             param_grid = param_grid,
                             scoring = 'accuracy',
                             verbose = 1,
                             n_jobs=-1,
                             cv = cv)

optimal_params.fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
print(optimal_params.best_params_, optimal_params.best_score_)
print("Time taken = ", (time.time()-start_time)/60, " minutes")
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 729 candidates, totalling 3645 fits

[22:00:02] WARNING: D:\bld\xgboost-split\_1645118015404\work\src\learner.cc:1115: Starting in {'gamma': 0.25, 'learning\_rate': 0.2, 'max\_depth': 6, 'n\_estimators': 25, 'reg\_lambda': 0.01

```
cv_results=pd.DataFrame(optimal_params.cv_results_)
cv_results.sort_values(by = 'mean_test_score', ascending=False)[0:5]
```

|     | mean_fit_time | std_fit_time | mean_score_time | std_score_time | param_gamma | param_learning_rate |
|-----|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 409 | 0.111135      | 0.017064     | 0.005629        | 0.000737       | 0.25        | 0.2                 |
| 226 | 0.215781      | 0.007873     | 0.005534        | 0.001615       | 0.1         | 0.2                 |
| 290 | 1.391273      | 0.107808     | 0.007723        | 0.006286       | 0.25        | 0.01                |
| 266 | 1.247463      | 0.053597     | 0.006830        | 0.002728       | 0.25        | 0.01                |

|     | mean_fit_time | std_fit_time | mean_score_time | std_score_time | param_gamma | param_learning_rate |
|-----|---------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------|
| 269 | 1.394361      | 0.087307     | 0.005530        | 0.001718       | 0.25        | 0.01                |

```
#Function to compute confusion matrix and prediction accuracy on test/train data
def confusion_matrix_data(data,actual_values,model,cutoff=0.5):
#Predict the values using the Logit model
    pred_values = model.predict_proba(data)[:,-1]
# Specify the bins
    bins=np.array([0,cutoff,1])
#Confusion matrix
    cm = np.histogram2d(actual_values, pred_values, bins=bins)[0]
    cm_df = pd.DataFrame(cm)
    cm_df.columns = ['Predicted 0','Predicted 1']
    cm_df = cm_df.rename(index={0: 'Actual 0',1:'Actual 1'})
# Calculate the accuracy
    accuracy = 100*(cm[0,0]+cm[1,1])/cm.sum()
    fnr = 100*(cm[1,0])/(cm[1,0]+cm[1,1])
    precision = 100*(cm[1,1])/(cm[0,1]+cm[1,1])
    fpr = 100*(cm[0,1])/(cm[0,0]+cm[0,1])
    tpr = 100*(cm[1,1])/(cm[1,0]+cm[1,1])
    print("Accuracy = ", accuracy)
    print("Precision = ", precision)
    print("FNR = ", fnr)
    print("FPR = ", fpr)
    print("TPR or Recall = ", tpr)
    print("Confusion matrix = \n", cm_df)
    return (" ")
```

```
model4 = xgb.XGBClassifier(objective = 'binary:logistic',random_state=1,gamma=0.25,learning_rate=0.01,
                           n_estimators = 500,reg_lambda = 0.01,scale_pos_weight=1.75)
model4.fit(Xtrain,ytrain)
model4.score(Xtest,ytest)
```

0.7718120805369127

```
#Computing the accuracy
y_pred = model4.predict(Xtest)
print("Accuracy: ",accuracy_score(y_pred, ytest)*100)

#Computing the ROC-AUC
```

```

y_pred_prob = model4.predict_proba(Xtest)[: ,1]
fpr, tpr, auc_thresholds = roc_curve(ytest, y_pred_prob)
print("ROC-AUC: ",auc(fpr, tpr))# AUC of ROC

#Computing the precision and recall
print("Precision: ", precision_score(ytest, y_pred))
print("Recall: ", recall_score(ytest, y_pred))

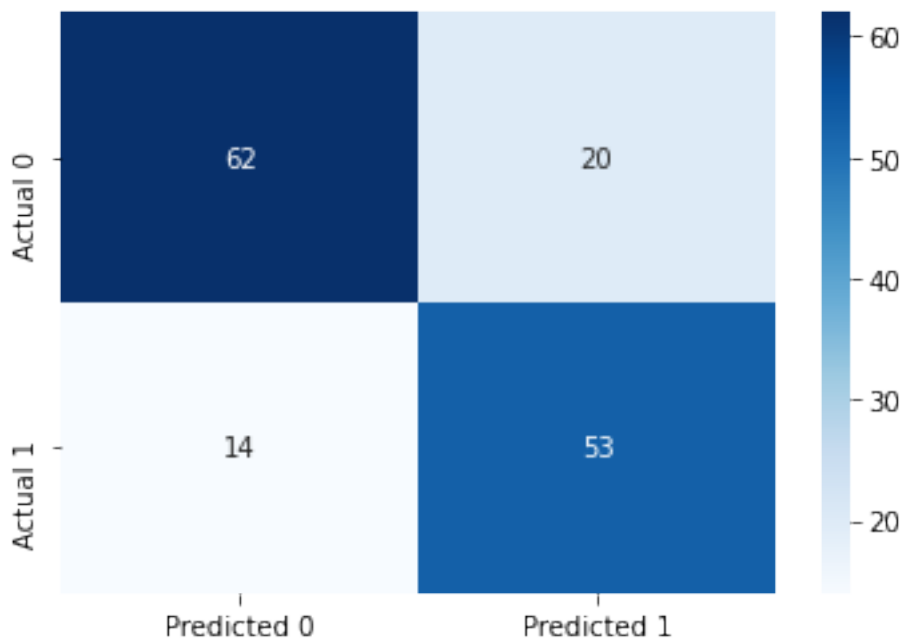
#Confusion matrix
cm = pd.DataFrame(confusion_matrix(ytest, y_pred), columns=['Predicted 0', 'Predicted 1'],
                  index = ['Actual 0', 'Actual 1'])
sns.heatmap(cm, annot=True, cmap='Blues', fmt='g');

```

```

Accuracy:  77.18120805369128
ROC-AUC:   0.8815070986530761
Precision:  0.726027397260274
Recall:     0.7910447761194029

```



If we increase the value of `scale_pos_weight`, the model will focus on classifying positives more correctly. This will increase the recall (true positive rate) since the focus is on identifying all positives. However, this will lead to identifying positives aggressively, and observations 'similar' to observations of the positive class will also be predicted as positive resulting in an

increase in false positives and a decrease in precision. See the trend below as we increase the value of `scale_pos_weight`.

### 10.3.1 Precision & recall vs `scale_pos_weight`

```
def get_models():
    models = dict()
    # explore 'scale_pos_weight' from 0.1 to 2 in 0.1 increments
    for i in [0,1,10,1e2,1e3,1e4,1e5,1e6,1e7,1e8,1e9]:
        key = '%.0f' % i
        models[key] = xgb.XGBClassifier(objective = 'binary:logistic',scale_pos_weight=i,random_state=1)
    return models

# evaluate a given model using cross-validation
def evaluate_model(model, X, y):
    # define the evaluation procedure
    cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
    # evaluate the model and collect the results
    scores_recall = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='recall', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    scores_precision = cross_val_score(model, X, y, scoring='precision', cv=cv, n_jobs=-1)
    return list([scores_recall,scores_precision])

# get the models to evaluate
models = get_models()
# evaluate the models and store results
results_recall, results_precision, names = list(), list(), list()
for name, model in models.items():
    # evaluate the model
    scores = evaluate_model(model, X, y)
    scores_recall = scores[0]
    scores_precision = scores[1]
    # store the results
    results_recall.append(scores_recall)
    results_precision.append(scores_precision)
    names.append(name)
    # summarize the performance along the way
    print('>%s %.2f (%.2f)' % (name, np.mean(scores_recall), np.std(scores_recall)))
# plot model performance for comparison
plt.figure(figsize=(7, 7))
sns.set(font_scale = 1.5)
pdata = pd.DataFrame(results_precision)
```

```

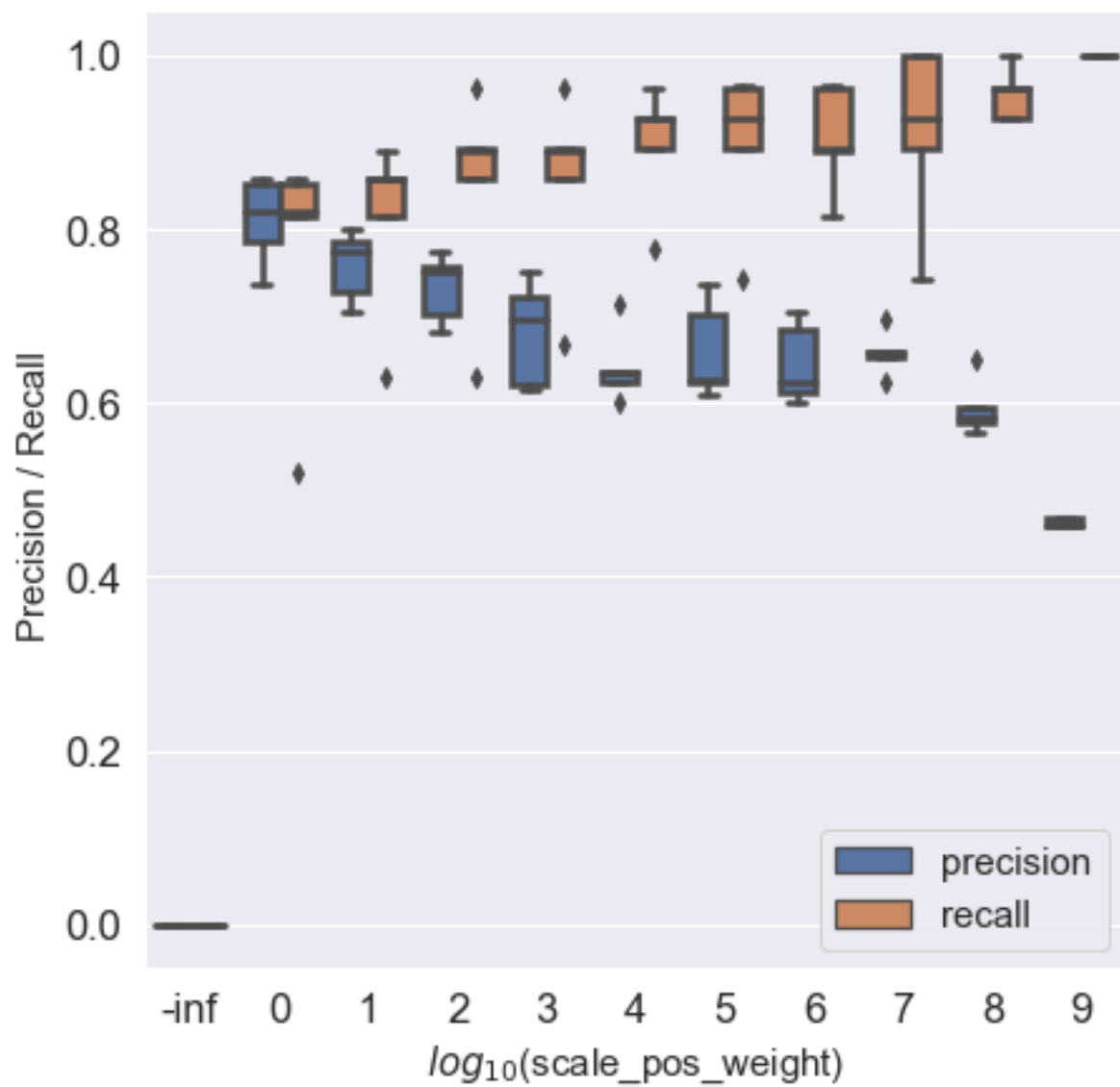
pdata.columns = list(['p1','p2','p3','p4','p5'])
pdata['metric'] = 'precision'
rdata = pd.DataFrame(results_recall)
rdata.columns = list(['p1','p2','p3','p4','p5'])
rdata['metric'] = 'recall'
pr_data = pd.concat([pdata,rdata])
pr_data.reset_index(drop=False,inplace= True)
#sns.boxplot(x="day", y="total_bill", hue="time",pr_data=tips, linewidth=2.5)
pr_data_melt=pr_data.melt(id_vars = ['index','metric'])
pr_data_melt['index']=pr_data_melt['index']-1
pr_data_melt['index'] = pr_data_melt['index'].astype('str')
pr_data_melt.replace(to_replace='-1',value =  '-inf',inplace=True)
sns.boxplot(x='index', y="value", hue="metric", data=pr_data_melt, linewidth=2.5)
plt.xlabel('$log_{10}$(scale_pos_weight)',fontsize=15)
plt.ylabel('Precision / Recall ',fontsize=15)
plt.legend(loc="lower right", frameon=True, fontsize=15)

```

```

>0 0.00 (0.00)
>1 0.77 (0.13)
>10 0.81 (0.09)
>100 0.85 (0.11)
>1000 0.85 (0.10)
>10000 0.90 (0.06)
>100000 0.90 (0.08)
>1000000 0.90 (0.06)
>10000000 0.91 (0.10)
>100000000 0.96 (0.03)
>1000000000 1.00 (0.00)

```



# 11 LightGBM and CatBoost

```
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import seaborn as sns
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error
from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, train_test_split, KFold, cross_val_predict
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error, r2_score, roc_curve, auc, precision_recall_curve
recall_score, precision_score, confusion_matrix
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, DecisionTreeClassifier
from sklearn.model_selection import GridSearchCV, ParameterGrid, StratifiedKFold, RandomizedSearchCV
from sklearn.ensemble import VotingRegressor, VotingClassifier, StackingRegressor, StackingClassifier
from sklearn.linear_model import LinearRegression, LogisticRegression, LassoCV, RidgeCV, ElasticNetCV
from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsRegressor
import itertools as it
import time as time
import xgboost as xgb
from lightgbm import LGBMRegressor
from catboost import CatBoostRegressor
from skopt import BayesSearchCV
from skopt.space import Real, Categorical, Integer
from skopt.plots import plot_objective, plot_histogram, plot_convergence
import warnings
from IPython import display
```

We'll continue to use the same datasets that we have been using throughout the course.

```
#Using the same datasets as used for linear regression in STAT303-2,
#so that we can compare the non-linear models with linear regression
trainf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_train.csv')
trainp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_train.csv')
testf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_test.csv')
testp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_test.csv')
train = pd.merge(trainf, trainp)
```



```
test = pd.merge(testf, testp)
train.head()
```

|   | carID | brand | model    | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|-------|-------|----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | 18473 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 11      | Diesel   | 145 | 53.3282 | 3.0        | 37980 |
| 1 | 15064 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2019 | Semi-Auto    | 10813   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.0430 | 3.0        | 33980 |
| 2 | 18268 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 6       | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4379 | 3.0        | 36850 |
| 3 | 18480 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2017 | Semi-Auto    | 18895   | Diesel   | 145 | 51.5140 | 3.0        | 25998 |
| 4 | 18492 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2015 | Automatic    | 62953   | Diesel   | 160 | 51.4903 | 3.0        | 18990 |

```
X = train[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
Xtest = test[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']
```

## 11.1 LightGBM

LightGBM is a gradient boosting decision tree algorithm developed by Microsoft in 2017. LightGBM outperforms XGBoost in terms of computational speed, and provides comparable accuracy in general. The following two key features in LightGBM that make it faster than XGBoost:

**1. Gradient-based One-Side Sampling (GOSS):** Recall, in gradient boosting, we fit trees on the gradient of the loss function (*refer the gradient boosting algorithm in section 10.10.2 of the book, [Elements of Statistical Learning](#)*):

$$r_m = - \left[ \frac{\partial L(y_i, f(x_i))}{\partial f(x_i)} \right]_{f=f_{m-1}}.$$

Observations that correspond to relatively larger gradients contribute more to minimizing the loss function as compared to observations with smaller gradients. The algorithm down-samples the observations with small gradients, while selecting all the observations with large gradients. As observations with large gradients contribute the most to the reduction in loss function when considering a split, the accuracy of loss reduction estimate is maintained even with a reduced sample size. This leads to similar performance in terms of prediction accuracy while reducing computation speed due to reduction in sample size to fit trees.

**2. Exclusive feature bundling (EFB):** This is useful when there are a lot of predictors, but the predictor space is sparse, i.e., most of the values are zero for several predictors, and

the predictors rarely take non-zero values simultaneously. This can typically happen in case of a lot of dummy variables in the data. In such a case, the predictors are bundled to create a single predictor.

In the example below you can see that feature1 and feature2 are mutually exclusive. In order to achieve non overlapping buckets we add bundle size of feature1 to feature2. This makes sure that non zero data points of bundled features (feature1 and feature2) reside in different buckets. In feature\_bundle buckets 1 to 4 contains non zero instances of feature1 and buckets 5,6 contain non zero instances of feature2 ([Reference](#)).

| feature1 | feature2 | feature_bundle |
|----------|----------|----------------|
| 0        | 2        | 6              |
| 0        | 1        | 5              |
| 0        | 2        | 6              |
| 1        | 0        | 1              |
| 2        | 0        | 2              |
| 3        | 0        | 3              |
| 4        | 0        | 4              |

Read the [LightGBM paper](#) for more details.

### 11.1.1 LightGBM for regression

Let us tune a lightGBM model for regression for our problem of predicting car price. We'll use the function [LGBMRegressor](#). For classification problems, [LGBMClassifier](#) can be used. Note that we are using the GOSS algorithm to downsample observations with smaller gradients.

```
#K-fold cross validation to find optimal parameters for LightGBM regressor
start_time = time.time()
param_grid = {'num_leaves': [20, 31, 40],
              'learning_rate': [0.01, 0.05, 0.1],
              'reg_lambda': [0, 10, 100],
              'n_estimators': [100, 500, 1000],
              'reg_alpha': [0, 10, 100],
              'subsample': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
              'colsample_bytree': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0]}

cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
optimal_params = RandomizedSearchCV(estimator=LGBMRegressor(boosting_type = 'goss'),
                                   param_distributions = param_grid, n_iter = 200,
                                   verbose = 1, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
```

```

n_jobs=-1,random_state=1,
cv = cv)

optimal_params.fit(X,y)
print("Optimal parameter values =", optimal_params.best_params_)
print("Optimal cross validation RMSE = ",optimal_params.best_score_)
print("Time taken = ", round((time.time()-start_time)/60), " minutes")

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 200 candidates, totalling 1000 fits

Optimal parameter values = {'subsample': 1.0, 'reg\_lambda': 10, 'reg\_alpha': 0, 'num\_leaves':

Optimal cross validation R-squared = -5670.309021679375

Time taken = 1 minutes

```

#RMSE based on the optimal parameter values of a LighGBM Regressor model
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(optimal_params.best_estimator_.predict(Xtest),ytest))

```

5614.374498193448

Note that downsampling of small-gradient observations leads to faster execution time, but potentially by compromising some accuracy. We can expect to improve the accuracy by increasing the `top_rate` or the `other_rate` hyperparameters, but at an increased computational cost. In the cross-validation below, we have increased the `top_rate` to 0.5 from the default value of 0.2.

```

#K-fold cross validation to find optimal parameters for LightGBM regressor
start_time = time.time()
param_grid = {'num_leaves': [20, 31, 40],
              'learning_rate': [0.01, 0.05, 0.1],
              'reg_lambda': [0, 10, 100],
              'n_estimators': [100, 500, 1000],
              'reg_alpha': [0, 10, 100],
              'subsample': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
              'colsample_bytree': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0]}

cv = KFold(n_splits=5,shuffle=True,random_state=1)
optimal_params = RandomizedSearchCV(estimator=LGBMRegressor(boosting_type = 'goss', top_rate
                                param_distributions = param_grid, n_iter = 200,
                                verbose = 1, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error',
                                n_jobs=-1,random_state=1,
                                cv = cv)

optimal_params.fit(X,y)

```

```
print("Optimal parameter values =", optimal_params.best_params_)
print("Optimal cross validation RMSE = ", optimal_params.best_score_)
print("Time taken = ", round((time.time()-start_time)/60), " minutes")
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 200 candidates, totalling 1000 fits

Optimal parameter values = {'subsample': 0.5, 'reg\_lambda': 0, 'reg\_alpha': 100, 'num\_leaves': 31}

Optimal cross validation R-squared = -5436.062435616846

Time taken = 1 minutes

#RMSE based on the optimal parameter values of a LighGBM Regressor model

```
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(optimal_params.best_estimator_.predict(Xtest), ytest))
```

5355.964600884197

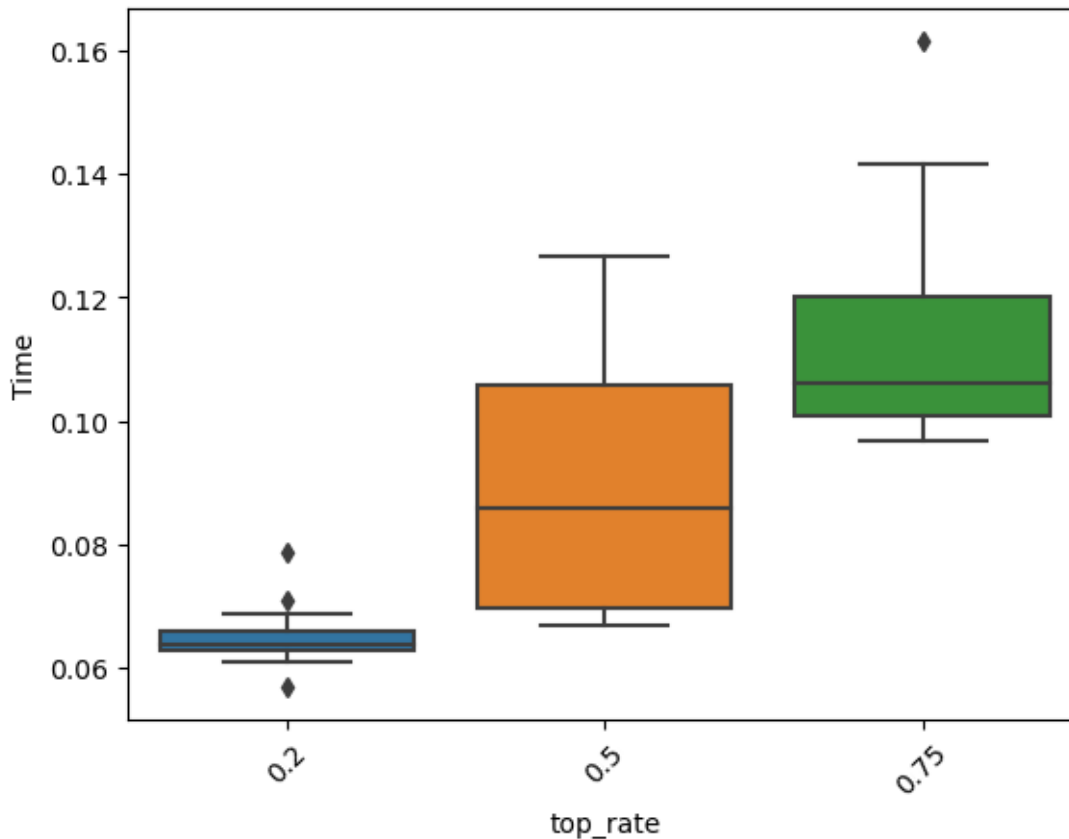
Note that the cross-validated RMSE has reduced. However, this is at an increased computational expense. In the simulations below, we compare the time taken to train models with increasing values of the `top_rate` hyperparameter.

```
time_list = []
for i in range(50):
    start_time = time.time()
    model = LGBMRegressor(boosting_type = 'goss', top_rate = 0.2, n_jobs=-1).fit(X, y)
    time_list.append(time.time()-start_time)
```

```
time_list2 = []
for i in range(50):
    start_time = time.time()
    model = LGBMRegressor(boosting_type = 'goss', top_rate = 0.5, n_jobs=-1).fit(X, y)
    time_list2.append(time.time()-start_time)
```

```
time_list3 = []
for i in range(50):
    start_time = time.time()
    model = LGBMRegressor(boosting_type = 'goss', top_rate = 0.8, n_jobs=-1).fit(X, y)
    time_list3.append(time.time()-start_time)
```

```
ax = sns.boxplot([time_list, time_list2, time_list3]);
ax.set_xticklabels([0.2, 0.5, 0.75]);
plt.ylabel('Time');
plt.xlabel('top_rate');
plt.xticks(rotation = 45);
```



### 11.1.2 LightGBM vs XGBoost

LightGBM model took 2 minutes for a random search with 1000 fits as compared to 7 minutes for an XGBoost model with 1000 fits on the same data (as shown below). In terms of prediction accuracy, we observe that the accuracy of LightGBM on test (*unseen*) data is comparable to that of XGBoost.

```
#K-fold cross validation to find optimal parameters for XGBoost
start_time = time.time()
param_grid = {'max_depth': [4,6,8],
              'learning_rate': [0.01, 0.05, 0.1],
              'reg_lambda': [0, 1, 10],
              'n_estimators': [100, 500, 1000],
              'gamma': [0, 10, 100],
              'subsample': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
              'colsample_bytree': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0]}
```

```

cv = KFold(n_splits=5,shuffle=True,random_state=1)
optimal_params = RandomizedSearchCV(estimator=xgb.XGBRegressor(),
                                     param_distributions = param_grid, n_iter = 200,
                                     verbose = 1, scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error',
                                     n_jobs=-1,random_state = 1,
                                     cv = cv)

optimal_params.fit(X,y)
print("Optimal parameter values =", optimal_params.best_params_)
print("Optimal cross validation R-squared = ",optimal_params.best_score_)
print("Time taken = ", round((time.time()-start_time)/60), " minutes")

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 200 candidates, totalling 1000 fits

Optimal parameter values = {'subsample': 0.75, 'reg\_lambda': 1, 'n\_estimators': 1000, 'max\_d

Optimal cross validation R-squared = -5178.8689594137295

Time taken = 7 minutes

#RMSE based on the optimal parameter values

```
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(optimal_params.best_estimator_.predict(Xtest),ytest))
```

5420.661056398766

## 11.2 CatBoost

CatBoost is a gradient boosting algorithm developed by Yandex (*Russian Google*) in 2017. Like LightGBM, CatBoost is also faster than XGBoost in training. However, unlike LightGBM, the authors have claimed that it outperforms both LightGBM and XGBoost in terms of prediction accuracy as well.

The key feature of CatBoost that address the issue with the gradient boosting procedure is the idea of ordered boosting. Classic boosting algorithms are prone to overfitting on small/noisy datasets due to a problem known as prediction shift. Recall, in gradient boosting, we fit trees on the gradient of the loss function (*refer the gradient boosting algorithm in section 10.10.2 of the book, [Elements of Statistical Learning](#)*):

$$r_m = - \left[ \frac{\partial L(y_i, f(x_i))}{\partial f(x_i)} \right]_{f=f_{m-1}}.$$

When calculating the gradient estimate of an observation, these algorithms use the same observations that the model was built with, thus having no chances of experiencing unseen

data. CatBoost, on the other hand, uses the concept of ordered boosting, a permutation-driven approach to train model on a subset of data while calculating residuals on another subset, thus preventing “target leakage” and overfitting. The residuals of an observation are computed based on a model developed on the previous observations, where the observations are randomly shuffled at each iteration, i.e., for each tree.

Thus, the gradient of the loss function is based on test (*unseen*) data, instead of the data on which the model has been trained, which improves the generalizability of the model, and avoids overfitting on train data.

The authors have also shown that CatBoost performs better than XGBoost and LightGBM without tuning, i.e., with default hyperparameter settings.

Read the [CatBoost paper](#) for more details.

Here is a good [blog](#) listing the key features of CatBoost.

### 11.2.1 CatBoost for regression

We’ll use the function [CatBoostRegressor](#) for regression. For classification problems [CatBoostClassifier](#) can be used.

Let us check the performance of `CatBoostRegressor()` without tuning, i.e., with default hyperparameter settings.

```
model_cat = CatBoostRegressor(verbose=0).fit(X, y)

cv = KFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
np.mean(-cross_val_score(CatBoostRegressor(verbose=0), X, y, cv = cv, n_jobs = -1,
                          scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error'))
```

```
5035.972129299527
```

```
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_cat.predict(Xtest), ytest))
```

```
5288.82153844634
```

Even with default hyperparameter settings, CatBoost has outperformed both XGBoost and LightGBM in terms of cross-validated RMSE, and RMSE on test data for our example of predicting car prices.

### 11.2.2 Target encoding with CatBoost

Target encoding for categorical variables can be used with CatBoost, that may benefit in terms of both speed and accuracy. However, the benefit is not guaranteed. Let us use target encoding for the categorical predictors `brand`, `model`, `transmission` and `fuelType`.

```
X = train[['mileage','mpg','year','engineSize', 'brand', 'model', 'transmission', 'fuelType']]
Xtest = test[['mileage','mpg','year','engineSize', 'brand', 'model', 'transmission', 'fuelType']]
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']
```

The parameter `cat_features` will be used to specify the indices of the categorical predictors for target encoding.

```
model = CatBoostRegressor(verbose = False, cat_features = range(4, 8)).fit(X, y)
mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest), ytest, squared = False)
```

3263.1348853593345

Let us compare the results with one-hot encoding of the categorical predictors.

```
X = train[['mileage','mpg','year','engineSize', 'brand', 'model', 'transmission', 'fuelType']]
Xtest = test[['mileage','mpg','year','engineSize', 'brand', 'model', 'transmission', 'fuelType']]
X = pd.get_dummies(X)
Xtest = pd.get_dummies(Xtest)
```

In one-hot encoding, we need to make sure that both the datasets have the same predictors. Let us find the predictors in train data that are not in test data. Note that this is not necessary in target encoding.

```
np.setdiff1d(X.columns, Xtest.columns)
```

```
array(['model_ M6'], dtype=object)
```

```
X.drop(columns = 'model_ M6', inplace = True)
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']
```



```
model = CatBoostRegressor(verbose = False).fit(X, y)
mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest), ytest, squared = False)
```

3219.857899121199

In this case, target encoding has a slightly higher RMSE as compared to one-hot encoding. However, it may do better than one-hot-encoding in a different problem.

Let us use both target encoding and one-hot encoding together to see if it helps do better than each of the them individually.

```
X = pd.concat([train[['brand', 'model', 'transmission', 'fuelType']], X], axis = 1)
Xtest = pd.concat([test[['brand', 'model', 'transmission', 'fuelType']], Xtest], axis = 1)
```

```
model = CatBoostRegressor(verbose = False, cat_features = range(4)).fit(X, y)
mean_squared_error(model.predict(Xtest), ytest, squared = False)
```

3172.449374536484

In this case, using target-encoding and one-hot-encoding together does better on test data. Using both the encodings together will help reduce bias while increasing variance. The benefit of using both the encodings together depends on the bias-variance tradeoff.

### 11.2.3 CatBoost vs XGBoost

Let us see the performance of XGBoost with default hyperparameter settings.

```
model_xgb = xgb.XGBRFRegressor().fit(X, y)
np.mean(-cross_val_score(xgb.XGBRFRegressor(), X, y, cv = cv, n_jobs = -1,
                        scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error'))
```

6273.043859096154

```
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_xgb.predict(Xtest), ytest))
```

6821.745153860935

XGBoost performance deteriorates showing that hyperparameter tuning is more important in XGBoost.

Let us see the performance of LightGBM with default hyperparameter settings.

```
model_lgbm = LGBMRegressor().fit(X, y)
np.mean(-cross_val_score(LGBMRegressor(), X, y, cv = cv, n_jobs = -1,
                          scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_error'))
```

5562.149251902867

```
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_lgbm.predict(Xtest),ytest))
```

5494.0777923513515

LightGBM's default hyperparameter settings also seem to be more robust as compared to those of XGBoost.

### 11.2.4 Tuning CatBoostRegressor

The CatBoost hyperparameters can be tuned just like the XGBoost hyperparameters. However, there is some difference in the hyperparameters of both the packages. For example, `reg_alpha` (the *L1 penalization on weights of leaves*) and `colsample_bytree` (*subsample ratio of columns when constructing each tree*) hyperparameters are not there in CatBoost.

```
#K-fold cross validation to find optimal parameters for CatBoost regressor
start_time = time.time()
param_grid = {'max_depth': [4,6,8, 10],
              'num_leaves': [20, 31, 40, 60],
              'learning_rate': [0.01, 0.05, 0.1],
              'reg_lambda': [0, 10, 100],
              'n_estimators': [500, 1000, 1500],
              'subsample': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0],
              'colsample_bylevel': [0.25, 0.5, 0.75, 1.0]}

cv = KFold(n_splits=5,shuffle=True,random_state=1)
optimal_params = RandomizedSearchCV(estimator=CatBoostRegressor(random_state=1, verbose=False),
                                   grow_policy='Lossguide'),
                                   param_distributions = param_grid, n_iter = 200,
                                   verbose = 1,random_state = 1, scoring='neg_root_mean_squared_er
```

```

n_jobs=-1,
cv = cv)

optimal_params.fit(X,y)
print("Optimal parameter values =", optimal_params.best_params_)
print("Optimal cross validation RMSE = ",optimal_params.best_score_)
print("Time taken = ", round((time.time()-start_time)/60), " minutes")

```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 200 candidates, totalling 1000 fits

Optimal parameter values = {'subsample': 0.5, 'reg\_lambda': 0, 'num\_leaves': 40, 'n\_estimators': 2000}

Optimal cross validation RMSE = -4993.129407810791

Time taken = 23 minutes

```
#RMSE based on the optimal parameter values
```

```
np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(optimal_params.best_estimator_.predict(Xtest),ytest))
```

5249.434282204398

It takes 2 minutes to tune CatBoost, which is higher than LightGBM and lesser than XGBoost. CatBoost falls in between LightGBM and XGBoost in terms of speed. However, it is likely to be more accurate than XGBoost and LightGBM, and likely to require lesser tuning as compared to XGBoost.

```
model = CatBoostRegressor(grow_policy='Lossguide')
```

```
grid = {'num_leaves': Integer(4, 64),
        'learning_rate': Real(0.0001, 1.0),
        'reg_lambda': Real(0, 1e4),
        'n_estimators': Integer(2, 2000),
        'subsample': Real(0.1, 1.0),
        'colsample_bylevel': Real(0.1, 1.0)}
```

```
kfold = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state = 1)
```

```
gcv = BayesSearchCV(model, search_spaces = grid, cv = kfold, n_iter = 200, random_state = 1,
                    scoring = 'neg_root_mean_squared_error', n_jobs = -1)
```

```
paras = list(gcv.search_spaces.keys())
```

```
paras.sort()
```

```
def monitor(optim_result):
```

```
    cv_values = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).cummin()
```

```
    display.clear_output(wait = True)
```

```

min_ind = pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals']).argmin()
print(paras, "=", optim_result['x_iters'][min_ind], pd.Series(optim_result['func_vals'])
sns.lineplot(cv_values)
plt.show()
gcv.fit(X, y, callback = monitor)

```

<IPython.core.display.Image object>

```

# Optimal values obtained
#['colsample_bylevel', 'learning_rate', 'n_estimators', 'num_leaves', 'reg_lambda', 'subsamp
#[0.3745508446405472, 0.1000958551500621, 2000, 11, 0.0, 0.3877212027881348] 5132.5378396768

```

### 11.2.5 Tuning Tips

Check the [documentation](#) for some tuning tips.

1. It is not recommended to use values greater than 64 for `num_leaves`, since it can significantly slow down the training process.
2. In most cases, the optimal depth ranges from 4 to 10. Values in the range from 6 to 10 are recommended. The maximum possible value of `max_depth` is 16.
3. Do not use one-hot encoding during preprocessing. This affects both the training speed and the resulting quality.
4. Symmetric trees have a very good prediction speed (roughly 10 times faster than non-symmetric trees) and give better quality in many cases.

## 12 Ensemble modeling

Ensembling models can help reduce error by leveraging the diversity and collective wisdom of multiple models. When ensembling, several individual models are trained independently and their predictions are combined to make the final prediction.

We have already seen examples of ensemble models in chapters 5 - 13. The ensembled models may reduce error by reducing the bias (*boosting*) and / or reducing the variance (*bagging* / *random forests* / *boosting*).

However, in this chapter we'll ensemble different types of models, instead of the same type of model. We may ensemble a linear regression model, a random forest, a gradient boosting model, and as many different types of models as we wish.

Below are a couple of reasons why ensembling models can be effective in reducing error:

1. **Bias reduction:** Different models may have different biases and the ensemble can help mitigate the individual biases, leading to a more generalized and accurate prediction. For example, consider that one model has a positive bias, and another model has a negative bias for the same instance. By averaging or combining the predictions of the two models, the biases may cancel out.
2. **Variance reduction:** As seen in the case of random forests and bagged trees, by averaging or combining the predictions of multiple models, the ensemble can reduce the overall variance and improve the accuracy of the final prediction. Note that for variance reduction, the models should have a low correlation (*recall the variance reduction formula of random forests*).

Mathematically also, we can show the effectiveness of an ensemble model. Let's consider the case of regression, and let the predictors be denoted as  $X$ , and the response as  $Y$ . Let  $f_1, \dots, f_m$  be individual models. The expected MSE of an ensemble can be written as:

$$\begin{aligned} E(MSE_{Ensemble}) &= E\left[\left(\frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m f_i(X) - Y\right)^2\right] = \frac{1}{m^2} \sum_{i=1}^m E\left[(f_i(X) - Y)^2\right] + \frac{1}{m^2} \sum_{i \neq j} E\left[(f_i(X) - Y)(f_j(X) - Y)\right] \\ \Rightarrow E(MSE_{Ensemble}) &= \frac{1}{m} \left( \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m E\left[(f_i(X) - Y)^2\right] \right) + \frac{1}{m^2} \sum_{i \neq j} E\left[(f_i(X) - Y)(f_j(X) - Y)\right] \end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow E(MSE_{Ensemble}) = \frac{1}{m} \left( \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m E(MSE_{f_i}) \right) + \frac{1}{m^2} \sum_{i \neq j} E \left[ (f_i(X) - Y)(f_j(X) - Y) \right]$$

If  $f_1, \dots, f_m$  are unbiased, then,

$$E(MSE_{Ensemble}) = \frac{1}{m} \left( \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m E(MSE_{f_i}) \right) + \frac{1}{m^2} \sum_{i \neq j} Cov(f_i(X), f_j(X))$$

Assuming the **models are uncorrelated** (*i.e., they have a zero correlation*), the second term (*covariance of  $f_i(\cdot)$  and  $f_j(\cdot)$* ) reduces to zero, and the expected MSE of the ensemble reduces to:

$$E(MSE_{Ensemble}) = \frac{1}{m} \left( \frac{1}{m} \sum_{i=1}^m E(MSE_{f_i}) \right) \quad (12.1)$$

Thus, the expected MSE of an ensemble model with uncorrelated models is much smaller than the average MSE of all the models. Unless there is a model that is much better than the rest of the models, the MSE of the ensemble model is likely to be lower than the MSE of the individual models. However, there is no guarantee that the MSE of the ensemble model will be lower than the MSE of the individual models. Consider an extreme case where only one of the models have a zero MSE. The MSE of this model will be lower than the expected MSE of the ensemble model.

```
import pandas as pd
import numpy as np
import seaborn as sns
import matplotlib.pyplot as plt
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error
from sklearn.model_selection import cross_val_score, train_test_split, GridSearchCV, ParameterGrid,
StratifiedKFold, RandomizedSearchCV
from sklearn.metrics import mean_squared_error, r2_score, roc_curve, auc, precision_recall_curve
from sklearn.model_selection import KFold
from sklearn.tree import DecisionTreeRegressor, DecisionTreeClassifier
from sklearn.ensemble import VotingRegressor, VotingClassifier, StackingRegressor, \
StackingClassifier, GradientBoostingRegressor, GradientBoostingClassifier, BaggingRegressor, \
BaggingClassifier, RandomForestRegressor, RandomForestClassifier, AdaBoostRegressor, AdaBoostClassifier
from sklearn.linear_model import LinearRegression, LogisticRegression, LassoCV, RidgeCV, ElasticNetCV
from sklearn.neighbors import KNeighborsRegressor
import itertools as it
```

```
import time as time
import xgboost as xgb
from catboost import CatBoostRegressor
from lightgbm import LGBMRegressor
from sklearn.preprocessing import PolynomialFeatures
from sklearn.compose import ColumnTransformer
from sklearn.pipeline import Pipeline
```

```
#Using the same datasets as used for linear regression in STAT303-2,
#so that we can compare the non-linear models with linear regression
trainf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_train.csv')
trainp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_train.csv')
testf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_test.csv')
testp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_test.csv')
train = pd.merge(trainf, trainp)
test = pd.merge(testf, testp)
train.head()
```

|   | carID | brand | model    | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|-------|-------|----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | 18473 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 11      | Diesel   | 145 | 53.3282 | 3.0        | 37980 |
| 1 | 15064 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2019 | Semi-Auto    | 10813   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.0430 | 3.0        | 33980 |
| 2 | 18268 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 6       | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4379 | 3.0        | 36850 |
| 3 | 18480 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2017 | Semi-Auto    | 18895   | Diesel   | 145 | 51.5140 | 3.0        | 25998 |
| 4 | 18492 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2015 | Automatic    | 62953   | Diesel   | 160 | 51.4903 | 3.0        | 18990 |

```
X = train[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
Xtest = test[['mileage', 'mpg', 'year', 'engineSize']]
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']
```

## 12.1 Ensembling regression models

### 12.1.1 Voting Regressor

Here, we will combine the predictions of different models. The function `VotingRegressor()` averages the predictions of all the models.

Below are the individual models tuned in the previous chapters.

```

#Tuned AdaBoost model from Section 7.2.4
model_ada = AdaBoostRegressor(estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=10),n_estimators=50,
                             learning_rate=1.0, random_state=1).fit(X, y)
print("RMSE for AdaBoost = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_ada.predict(Xtest), ytest)))

#Tuned Random forest model from Section 6.1.2
model_rf = RandomForestRegressor(n_estimators=300, random_state=1,
                                n_jobs=-1, max_features=2).fit(X, y)
print("RMSE for Random forest = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_rf.predict(Xtest), ytest)))

# Tuned XGBoost model from Section 9.2.6
model_xgb = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state=1,max_depth=8,n_estimators=1000, subsample = 0.75,
                             learning_rate = 0.01,reg_lambda=1, gamma = 100).fit(X, y)
print("RMSE for XGBoost = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_xgb.predict(Xtest), ytest)))

#Tuned gradient boosting model from Section 8.2.5
model_gb = GradientBoostingRegressor(max_depth=8,n_estimators=100,learning_rate=0.1,
                                     random_state=1,loss='huber').fit(X, y)
print("RMSE for Gradient Boosting = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_gb.predict(Xtest), ytest)))

# Tuned Light GBM model from Section 13.1.1
model_lgbm = LGBMRegressor(subsample = 0.5, reg_lambda = 0, reg_alpha = 100, boosting_type =
                            num_leaves = 31, n_estimators = 500, learning_rate = 0.05, colsample_bytree = 1.0,
                            top_rate = 0.5).fit(X, y)
print("RMSE for LightGBM = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_lgbm.predict(Xtest), ytest)))

# Tuned CatBoost model from Section 13.2.3
model_cat = CatBoostRegressor(subsample=0.5, num_leaves=40, n_estimators=500, max_depth=10,
                              verbose = False, learning_rate = 0.05, colsample_bylevel=0.75,
                              grow_policy='Lossguide', random_state = 1).fit(X, y)
print("RMSE for CatBoost = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(model_cat.predict(Xtest), ytest)))

```

```

RMSE for AdaBoost = 5693.165811600585
RMSE for Random forest = 5642.45839697972
RMSE for XGBoost = 5497.553788113875
RMSE for Gradient Boosting = 5405.787029062213
RMSE for LightGBM = 5355.964600884197
RMSE for CatBoost = 5271.104736146779

```

Note that we **don't need to fit** the models **individually** before fitting them simultaneously in the voting ensemble. If we fit them individual, it will unnecessarily **waste time**.



Let us ensemble the models using the voting ensemble with equal weights.

```
#Voting ensemble: Averaging the predictions of all models

#Tuned AdaBoost model from Section 7.2.4
model_ada = AdaBoostRegressor(estimator=DecisionTreeRegressor(max_depth=10),
                              n_estimators=50, learning_rate=1.0, random_state=1)

#Tuned Random forest model from Section 6.1.2
model_rf = RandomForestRegressor(n_estimators=300, random_state=1,
                                n_jobs=-1, max_features=2)

# Tuned XGBoost model from Section 9.2.6
model_xgb = xgb.XGBRegressor(random_state=1, max_depth=8, n_estimators=1000, subsample = 0.75,
                             colsample_bytree = 1.0, learning_rate = 0.01, reg_lambda=1, gamma = 100)

#Tuned gradient boosting model from Section 8.2.5
model_gb = GradientBoostingRegressor(max_depth=8, n_estimators=100, learning_rate=0.1,
                                     random_state=1, loss='huber')

# Tuned CatBoost model from Section 13.2.3
model_cat = CatBoostRegressor(subsample=0.5, num_leaves=40, n_estimators=500, max_depth=10,
                              learning_rate = 0.05, colsample_bylevel=0.75, grow_policy='Loss',
                              random_state=1, verbose = False)

# Tuned Light GBM model from Section 13.1.1
model_lgbm = LGBMRegressor(subsample = 0.5, reg_lambda = 0, reg_alpha = 100, boosting_type =
                           num_leaves = 31, n_estimators = 500, learning_rate = 0.05,
                           colsample_bytree = 1.0, top_rate = 0.5)

start_time = time.time()
en = VotingRegressor(estimators = [('xgb', model_xgb), ('ada', model_ada), ('rf', model_rf),
                                ('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat), ('lgbm', model_lgbm)], n_jobs = -1)
en.fit(X, y)
print("Ensemble model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest), ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60, 2), "minutes")
```

Ensemble model RMSE = 5259.899392611916

Time taken = 0.21 minutes

As expected, RMSE of the ensembled model is less than that of each of the individual models.

Note that the RMSE can be **further improved** by **removing** the **weaker models** from the ensemble. Let us remove the three weakest models - XGBoost, Random forest, and Adaboost.

```
#Voting ensemble: Averaging the predictions of all models

start_time = time.time()
en = VotingRegressor(estimators = [('gb',model_gb), ('cat', model_cat), ('lgbm', model_lgbm)])
en.fit(X,y)
print("Ensemble model RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Ensemble model RMSE = 5191.814866810768
Time taken = 0.18 minutes
```

### 12.1.2 Stacking Regressor

Stacking is a more sophisticated method of ensembling models. The method is as follows:

1. The training data is split into  $K$  folds. Each of the  $K$  folds serves as a test data in one of the  $K$  iterations, and the rest of the folds serve as train data.
2. Each model is used to make predictions on each of the  $K$  folds, after being trained on the remaining  $K-1$  folds. In this manner, each model predicts the response on each train data point - when that train data point was not used to train the model.
3. Predictions at each training data points are generated by each model in step 2 (the above step). These predictions are now used as predictors to train a meta-model (referred by the argument `final_estimator`), with the original response as the response. The meta-model (or `final_estimator`) learns to combine predictions of different models to make a better prediction.

#### 12.1.2.1 Metamodel: Linear regression

```
#Stacking using LinearRegression as the metamodel
en = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('xgb', model_xgb), ('ada', model_ada), ('rf', model_rf),
                                   ('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat), ('lgbm', model_lgbm)],
                      final_estimator=LinearRegression(),
                      cv = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state=1))
start_time = time.time()
en.fit(X,y)
```

```
print("Linear regression metamodel RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest), ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Linear regression metamodel RMSE = 5220.456280327686
Time taken = 2.03 minutes
```

```
#Co-efficients of the meta-model
en.final_estimator_.coef_
```

```
array([ 0.05502964,  0.14566665,  0.01093624,  0.30478283,  0.57403909,
        -0.07057344])
```

```
sum(en.final_estimator_.coef_)
```

```
1.0198810182715363
```

Note the above coefficients of the meta-model. The model gives the **highest weight** to the **gradient boosting** model (*with **huber** loss*), and the **catboost** model, and the **lowest weight** to the relatively weak **random forest** model.

Also, note that the **coefficients need not sum to one**.

Let us try improving the RMSE further by removing the weaker models from the ensemble. Let us remove the three weakest models based on the size of their coefficients in the linear regression metamodel.

```
#Stacking using LinearRegression as the metamodel
en = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat), ('ada', model_ada)],
                       final_estimator=LinearRegression(),
                       cv = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state=1))
start_time = time.time()
en.fit(X,y)
print("Linear regression metamodel RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest), ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Linear regression metamodel RMSE = 5205.225710180056
Time taken = 1.36 minutes
```

The metamodel accuracy **improves further**, when **strong models** are ensembled.

```
#Co-efficients of the meta-model
en.final_estimator_.coef_
```

```
array([0.31824119, 0.54231032, 0.15998634])
```

```
sum(en.final_estimator_.coef_)
```

```
1.020537847948332
```

### 12.1.2.2 Metamodel: Lasso

```
#Stacking using Lasso as the metamodel
en = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('xgb', model_xgb), ('ada', model_ada), ('rf', model_rf),
                                   ('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat), ('lgbm', model_lgbm) ],
                      final_estimator = LassoCV(),
                      cv = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state=1))
start_time = time.time()
en.fit(X,y)
print("Lasso metamodel RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Lasso metamodel RMSE = 5206.021083501416
Time taken = 2.05 minutes
```

```
#Coefficients of the lasso metamodel
en.final_estimator_.coef_
```

```
array([ 0.03524446,  0.15077605,  0.          ,  0.30392268,  0.52946243,
        -0.          ])
```

Note that lasso **reduces the weight** of the **weak random forest** model, and **light gbm** model to **0**. Even though light GBM is a strong model, it may be **correlated or collinear** with XGBoost, or other models, and hence is not needed.

Note that as lasso performs **model selection** on its own, removing models with zero coefficients or weights does not make a difference, as shown below.

```
#Stacking using Lasso as the metamodel
en = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('xgb', model_xgb), ('ada', model_ada),
                                   ('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat) ],
                      final_estimator = LassoCV(),
                      cv = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state=1))
start_time = time.time()
en.fit(X,y)
print("Lasso metamodel RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Lasso metamodel RMSE = 5205.93233977352
Time taken = 1.79 minutes
```

```
#Coefficients of the lasso metamodel
en.final_estimator_.coef_
```

```
array([0.03415944, 0.15053122, 0.30464838, 0.53006297])
```

### 12.1.2.3 Metamodel: Random forest

A highly flexible model such as a random forest may not be a good choice for ensembling correlated models. However, let us tune the random forest meta model, and check its accuracy.

```
# Tuning hyperparameter of the random forest meta-model
start_time = time.time()
oob_score_i = []
for i in range(1, 7):
    en = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('xgb', model_xgb), ('ada', model_ada), ('rf', model_rf),
                                         ('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat), ('lgbm', model_lgbm)],
                          final_estimator = RandomForestRegressor(max_features = i, oob_score = True),
                          cv = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state=1)).fit(X,y)
    oob_score_i.append(en.final_estimator_.oob_score_)
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Time taken = 12.08 minutes
```

```
print("Optimal value of max_features =", np.array(oob_score_i).argmax() + 1)
```

```
Optimal value of max_features = 1
```

```
# Training the tuned random forest metamodel
start_time = time.time()
en = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('xgb', model_xgb), ('ada', model_ada),
                                   ('rf', model_rf), ('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat),
                                   ('lgbm', model_lgbm)],
                      final_estimator = RandomForestRegressor(max_features = 1,
                                                              n_estimators=500), cv = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True,
                                                              random_state=1)).fit(X,y)
print("Random Forest metamodel RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Random Forest metamodel RMSE = 5441.9155087961
Time taken = 1.71 minutes
```

Note that highly flexible models may not be needed when the predictors are highly correlated with the response. However, in some cases, they may be useful, as in the classification example in the next section.

#### 12.1.2.4 Metamodel: CatBoost

```
#Stacking using MARS as the meta-model
en = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('xgb', model_xgb), ('ada', model_ada), ('rf', model_rf),
                                   ('gb', model_gb), ('cat', model_cat), ('lgbm', model_lgbm)],
                      final_estimator = CatBoostRegressor(verbose = False),
                      cv = KFold(n_splits = 5, shuffle = True, random_state=1))
start_time = time.time()
en.fit(X,y)
print("Random Forest metamodel RMSE = ", np.sqrt(mean_squared_error(en.predict(Xtest),ytest)))
print("Time taken = ", np.round((time.time() - start_time)/60,2), "minutes")
```

```
Random Forest metamodel RMSE = 5828.803609683251
Time taken = 1.66 minutes
```

## 12.2 Ensembling classification models

We'll ensemble models for predicting accuracy of identifying people having a heart disease.

```

data = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Heart.csv')
data.dropna(inplace = True)
#Response variable
y = pd.get_dummies(data['AHD'])['Yes']

#Creating a dataframe for predictors with dummy variables replacing the categorical variables
X = data.drop(columns = ['AHD','ChestPain','Thal'])
X = pd.concat([X,pd.get_dummies(data['ChestPain']),pd.get_dummies(data['Thal'])],axis=1)

#Creating train and test datasets
Xtrain,Xtest,ytrain,ytest = train_test_split(X,y,train_size = 0.5,random_state=1)

```

Let us tune the individual models first.

## AdaBoost

```

# Tuning Adaboost for maximizing accuracy
model = AdaBoostClassifier(random_state=1)
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100,200,500]
grid['learning_rate'] = [0.0001, 0.001, 0.01,0.1, 1.0]
grid['base_estimator'] = [DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=1), DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=2),
                          DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=3),DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=4)]
# define the evaluation procedure
cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# define the grid search procedure
grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=model, param_grid=grid, n_jobs=-1, cv=cv, scoring='accuracy')
# execute the grid search
grid_result = grid_search.fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
# summarize the best score and configuration
print("Best: %f using %s" % (grid_result.best_score_, grid_result.best_params_))

```

Best: 0.871494 using {'base\_estimator': DecisionTreeClassifier(max\_depth=1), 'learning\_rate': 0.001}

## Gradient Boosting

```

# Tuning gradient boosting for maximizing accuracy
model = GradientBoostingClassifier(random_state=1)
grid = dict()
grid['n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100,200,500]
grid['learning_rate'] = [0.0001, 0.001, 0.01,0.1, 1.0]
grid['max_depth'] = [1,2,3,4,5]
grid['subsample'] = [0.5,1.0]
# define the evaluation procedure
cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5, shuffle=True, random_state=1)
# define the grid search procedure
grid_search = GridSearchCV(estimator=model, param_grid=grid, n_jobs=-1, cv=cv, scoring='accuracy')
# execute the grid search
grid_result = grid_search.fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
# summarize the best score and configuration
print("Best: %f using %s" % (grid_result.best_score_, grid_result.best_params_))

```

Best: 0.871954 using {'learning\_rate': 1.0, 'max\_depth': 4, 'n\_estimators': 100, 'subsample': 1.0}

## XGBoost

```

# Tuning XGBoost for maximizing accuracy
start_time = time.time()
param_grid = {'n_estimators':[25, 100,250,500],
              'max_depth': [4, 6 ,8],
              'learning_rate': [0.01,0.1,0.2],
              'gamma': [0, 1, 10, 100],
              'reg_lambda':[0, 10, 100],
              'subsample': [0.5, 0.75, 1.0]
              'scale_pos_weight':[1.25,1.5,1.75]}#Control the balance of positive and negative samples

cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5,shuffle=True,random_state=1)
optimal_params = GridSearchCV(estimator=xgb.XGBClassifier(random_state=1),
                              param_grid = param_grid,
                              scoring = 'accuracy',
                              verbose = 1,
                              n_jobs=-1,
                              cv = cv)
optimal_params.fit(Xtrain,ytrain)

```



```
print(optimal_params.best_params_,optimal_params.best_score_)
print("Time taken = ", (time.time()-start_time)/60, " minutes")
```

Fitting 5 folds for each of 972 candidates, totalling 4860 fits

```
{'gamma': 0, 'learning_rate': 0.2, 'max_depth': 4, 'n_estimators': 25, 'reg_lambda': 0, 'sca
```

Time taken = 0.9524135629336039 minutes

```
#Tuned Adaboost model
```

```
model_ada = AdaBoostClassifier(base_estimator=DecisionTreeClassifier(max_depth=1), n_estimators=500,
                               random_state=1, learning_rate=0.01).fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
```

```
test_accuracy_ada = model_ada.score(Xtest,ytest) #Returns the classification accuracy of the model
```

```
#Tuned Random forest model from Section 6.3
```

```
model_rf = RandomForestClassifier(n_estimators=500, random_state=1,max_features=3,
                                  n_jobs=-1,oob_score=False).fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
```

```
test_accuracy_rf = model_rf.score(Xtest,ytest) #Returns the classification accuracy of the model
```

```
#Tuned gradient boosting model
```

```
model_gb = GradientBoostingClassifier(n_estimators=100, random_state=1,max_depth=4,learning_rate=0.1,
                                       subsample = 1.0).fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
```

```
test_accuracy_gb = model_gb.score(Xtest,ytest) #Returns the classification accuracy of the model
```

```
#Tuned XGBoost model
```

```
model_xgb = xgb.XGBClassifier(random_state=1,gamma=0,learning_rate = 0.2,max_depth=4,
                               n_estimators = 25,reg_lambda = 0,scale_pos_weight=1.25).fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
```

```
test_accuracy_xgb = model_xgb.score(Xtest,ytest) #Returns the classification accuracy of the model
```

```
print("Adaboost accuracy = ",test_accuracy_ada)
```

```
print("Random forest accuracy = ",test_accuracy_rf)
```

```
print("Gradient boost accuracy = ",test_accuracy_gb)
```

```
print("XGBoost model accuracy = ",test_accuracy_xgb)
```

Adaboost accuracy = 0.7986577181208053

Random forest accuracy = 0.8120805369127517

Gradient boost accuracy = 0.7986577181208053

XGBoost model accuracy = 0.7785234899328859

### 12.2.1 Voting classifier - hard voting

In this type of ensembling, the predicted class is the one predicted by the majority of the classifiers.

```
ensemble_model = VotingClassifier(estimators=[('ada',model_ada),('rf',model_rf),('gb',model_gb)])
ensemble_model.fit(Xtrain,ytrain)
ensemble_model.score(Xtest, ytest)
```

0.825503355704698

Note that the prediction accuracy of the ensemble is higher than the prediction accuracy of each of the individual models on unseen data.

### 12.2.2 Voting classifier - soft voting

In this type of ensembling, the predicted class is the one based on the average predicted probabilities of all the classifiers. The threshold probability is 0.5.

```
ensemble_model = VotingClassifier(estimators=[('ada',model_ada),('rf',model_rf),('gb',model_gb)],
                                voting='soft')
ensemble_model.fit(Xtrain,ytrain)
ensemble_model.score(Xtest, ytest)
```

0.7919463087248322

Note that soft voting will be good only for well calibrated classifiers, i.e., all the classifiers must have probabilities at the same scale.

### 12.2.3 Stacking classifier

Conceptually, the idea is similar to that of Stacking regressor.

```
#Using Logistic regression as the meta model (final_estimator)
ensemble_model = StackingClassifier(estimators=[('ada',model_ada),('rf',model_rf),('gb',model_gb)],
                                   final_estimator=LogisticRegression(random_state=1,max_iter=1000),
                                   cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5,shuffle=True,random_state=1))
ensemble_model.fit(Xtrain,ytrain)
ensemble_model.score(Xtest, ytest)
```

0.7986577181208053

```
#Coefficients of the logistic regression metamodel
ensemble_model.final_estimator_.coef_
```

```
array([[0.81748051, 1.28663164, 1.64593342, 1.50947087]])
```

```
#Using random forests as the meta model (final_estimator). Note that random forest will require tuning
ensemble_model = StackingClassifier(estimators=[('ada',model_ada),('rf',model_rf),('gb',model_gb)],
                                   final_estimator=RandomForestClassifier(n_estimators=500, n_jobs=-1,
                                                                           random_state=1,oob_score=True),
                                   cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5,shuffle=True,random_state=1))
ensemble_model.fit(Xtrain,ytrain)
ensemble_model.score(Xtest, ytest)
```

```
0.8322147651006712
```

Note that a complex `final_estimator` such as random forest will require tuning. In the above case, the `max_features` argument of random forests has been tuned to obtain the maximum OOB score. The tuning is shown below.

```
#Tuning the random forest parameters
start_time = time.time()
oob_score = {}

i=0
for pr in range(1,5):
    model = StackingClassifier(estimators=[('ada',model_ada),('rf',model_rf),('gb',model_gb)],
                              final_estimator=RandomForestClassifier(n_estimators=500, n_jobs=-1,
                                                                      random_state=1,oob_score=True),
                              cv = StratifiedKFold(n_splits=5,shuffle=True,random_state=1))
    oob_score[pr] = model.final_estimator_.oob_score_

end_time = time.time()
print("time taken = ", (end_time-start_time)/60, " minutes")
print("max accuracy = ", np.max(list(oob_score.values())))
print("Best value of max_features= ", np.argmax(list(oob_score.values()))+1)
```

```
time taken = 0.33713538646698 minutes
max accuracy = 0.8445945945945946
Best value of max_features= 1
```

```
#The final predictor (metamodel) - random forest obtains the maximum oob_score for max_features
oob_score
```

```
{1: 0.8445945945945946,
 2: 0.831081081081081,
 3: 0.8378378378378378,
 4: 0.831081081081081}
```

## 12.2.4 Tuning all models simultaneously

Individual model hyperparameters can be tuned simultaneously while ensembling them with a `VotingClassifier()`. However, this approach can be too expensive for even moderately-sized datasets.

```
# Create the param grid with the names of the models as prefixes

model_ada = AdaBoostClassifier(base_estimator = DecisionTreeClassifier())
model_rf = RandomForestClassifier()
model_gb = GradientBoostingClassifier()
model_xgb = xgb.XGBClassifier()

ensemble_model = VotingClassifier(estimators=[('ada',model_ada),('rf',model_rf),('gb',model_gb),('xgb',model_xgb)])

hp_grid = dict()

# XGBoost
hp_grid['xgb__n_estimators'] = [25, 100,250,50]
hp_grid['xgb__max_depth'] = [4, 6 ,8]
hp_grid['xgb__learning_rate'] = [0.01, 0.1, 1.0]
hp_grid['xgb__gamma'] = [0, 1, 10, 100]
hp_grid['xgb__reg_lambda'] = [0, 1, 10, 100]
hp_grid['xgb__subsample'] = [0, 1, 10, 100]
hp_grid['xgb__scale_pos_weight'] = [1.0, 1.25, 1.5]
hp_grid['xgb__colsample_bytree'] = [0.5, 0.75, 1.0]

# AdaBoost
hp_grid['ada__n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100,200,500]
hp_grid['ada__base_estimator__max_depth'] = [1, 3, 5]
hp_grid['ada__learning_rate'] = [0.01, 0.1, 0.2]

# Random Forest
```

```

hp_grid['rf__n_estimators'] = [100]
hp_grid['rf__max_features'] = [3, 6, 9, 12, 15]

# GradBoost
hp_grid['gb__n_estimators'] = [10, 50, 100, 200, 500]
hp_grid['gb__max_depth'] = [1, 3, 5]
hp_grid['gb__learning_rate'] = [0.01, 0.1, 0.2, 1.0]
hp_grid['gb__subsample'] = [0.5, 0.75, 1.0]

start_time = time.time()
grid = RandomizedSearchCV(ensemble_model, hp_grid, cv=5, scoring='accuracy', verbose = True,
                          n_iter = 100, n_jobs=-1).fit(Xtrain, ytrain)
print("Time taken = ", round((time.time()-start_time)/60), " minutes")

grid.best_estimator_.score(Xtest, ytest)

```

0.8120805369127517

## 12.3 Ensembling models based on different sets of predictors

Generally, tree-based models such as CatBoost, and XGBoost are the most accurate, while other models, such as bagging, random forests, KNN, and linear models, may not be as accurate. Thus, sometimes, the weaker models, despite bringing-in diversity in the model ensemble may deteriorate the ensemble accuracy due to their poor individual performance (*check slides for technical details*). Thus, sometimes, another approach to bring-in model diversity is to develop strong models based on different sets of predictors, and ensemble them.

Different feature selection methods (*such as Lasso, feature importance returned by tree-based methods, stepwise k-fold feature selection, etc.*), may be used to obtain different sets of important features, strong models can be tuned on these sets, and then ensembled. Even though the models may be of the same type, the different sets of predictors will help bring-in the element of diversity in the ensemble.

```

trainf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_train.csv')
trainp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_train.csv')
testf = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_features_test.csv')
testp = pd.read_csv('./Datasets/Car_prices_test.csv')
train = pd.merge(trainf, trainp)
test = pd.merge(testf, testp)
train.head()

```

|   | carID | brand | model    | year | transmission | mileage | fuelType | tax | mpg     | engineSize | price |
|---|-------|-------|----------|------|--------------|---------|----------|-----|---------|------------|-------|
| 0 | 18473 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 11      | Diesel   | 145 | 53.3282 | 3.0        | 37980 |
| 1 | 15064 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2019 | Semi-Auto    | 10813   | Diesel   | 145 | 53.0430 | 3.0        | 33980 |
| 2 | 18268 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2020 | Semi-Auto    | 6       | Diesel   | 145 | 53.4379 | 3.0        | 36850 |
| 3 | 18480 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2017 | Semi-Auto    | 18895   | Diesel   | 145 | 51.5140 | 3.0        | 25998 |
| 4 | 18492 | bmw   | 6 Series | 2015 | Automatic    | 62953   | Diesel   | 160 | 51.4903 | 3.0        | 18990 |

```
X = train[['mileage','mpg','year','engineSize']]
Xtest = test[['mileage','mpg','year','engineSize']]
y = train['price']
ytest = test['price']
```

We will create polynomial interactions to develop two sets of predictors - first order predictors, and second order predictors.

```
poly_set = PolynomialFeatures(2, include_bias = False)
X_poly = poly_set.fit_transform(X)
X_poly = pd.DataFrame(X_poly, columns=poly_set.get_feature_names_out())
X_poly.columns = X_poly.columns.str.replace("^", "_", regex=True)
Xtest_poly = poly_set.fit_transform(Xtest)
Xtest_poly = pd.DataFrame(Xtest_poly, columns=poly_set.get_feature_names_out())
Xtest_poly.columns = Xtest_poly.columns.str.replace("^", "_", regex=True)
```

Let us use 2 different sets of predictors to introduce diversity in the ensemble.

```
col_set1 = ['mileage','mpg', 'year','engineSize']
col_set2 = X_poly.columns
```

Let us use two types of strong tree-based models.

```
cat = CatBoostRegressor(verbose=False)
gb = GradientBoostingRegressor(loss = 'huber')
```

We will use the `Pipeline()` function along with `ColumnTransformer()` to map a predictor set to each model.

```
cat_pipe1 = Pipeline([
    ('column_transformer', ColumnTransformer([('cat1_transform', 'passthrough', col_set1)],
    ('cat1', cat)
```

```

])

cat_pipe2 = Pipeline([
    ('column_transformer', ColumnTransformer([('cat2_transform', 'passthrough', col_set2)], r
    ('cat2', cat)
])

gb_pipe1 = Pipeline([
    ('column_transformer', ColumnTransformer([('gb1_transform', 'passthrough', col_set1)], r
    ('gb1', gb)
])

gb_pipe2 = Pipeline([
    ('column_transformer', ColumnTransformer([('gb2_transform', 'passthrough', col_set2)], r
    ('gb2', gb)
])

```

We will use Linear regression to ensemble the models.

```
en_new.final_estimator_.coef_
```

```
array([ 0.30127482,  0.79242981, -0.07168258, -0.01781781])
```

```

en_new = StackingRegressor(estimators = [('cat1', cat_pipe1), ('cat2', cat_pipe2),
                                       ('gb1', gb_pipe1), ('gb2', gb_pipe2)],
                           final_estimator=LinearRegression(),
                           cv = KFold(n_splits = 15, shuffle = True, random_state=1))

```

```
en_new.fit(X_poly, y)
```

```

StackingRegressor(cv=KFold(n_splits=15, random_state=1, shuffle=True),
                  estimators=[('cat1',
                               Pipeline(steps=[('column_transformer',
                                                  ColumnTransformer(transformers=[('cat1_transf
                                                  'passthrough',
                                                  ['mileage',
                                                  'mpg',
                                                  'year',
                                                  'engineSize
                               ('cat1',

```

```

<catboost.core.CatBoostRegressor object at 0x...
('cat2',
 Pipeline(steps=[('column_transformer',...
 Pipeline(steps=[('column_transformer',
                  ColumnTransformer(transformers=[('gb2_transf
                  'passthrough',
                  Index(['mileage year', 'mileage engineSize', 'mpg_2', 'mpg year',
                  'mpg engineSize', 'year_2', 'year engineSize', 'engineSize_2'],
dtype='object'))])),
                  ('gb2',
                   GradientBoostingRegressor(loss='huber'))]))]
final_estimator=LinearRegression())

```

```
mean_squared_error(en_new.predict(Xtest_poly), ytest, squared = False)
```

```
5185.376722607323
```

Note that the above model does better on test data than all the models developed so far. Using different sets of predictors introduces diversity in the ensemble, as an alternative to including “weaker” models in the ensemble to add diversity.

Check the idea being used in the Spring 2023 prediction problem in the appendix.



# A Assignment 1

## Instructions

1. You may talk to a friend, discuss the questions and potential directions for solving them. However, you need to write your own solutions and code separately, and not as a group activity.
2. Write your code in the **Code cells** and your answers in the **Markdown cells** of the Jupyter notebook. Ensure that the solution is written neatly enough to for the graders to understand and follow.
3. Use [Quarto](#) to render the **.ipynb** file as HTML. You will need to open the command prompt, navigate to the directory containing the file, and use the command: `quarto render filename.ipynb --to html`. Submit the HTML file.
4. The assignment is worth 100 points, and is due on **Thursday, 11th April 2025 at 11:59 pm**.
5. **Five points are properly formatting the assignment.** The breakdown is as follows:
  - Must be an HTML file rendered using Quarto (**2 points**). *If you have a Quarto issue, you must mention the issue & quote the error you get when rendering using Quarto in the comments section of Canvas, and submit the ipynb file.*
  - There aren't excessively long outputs of extraneous information (e.g. no printouts of entire data frames without good reason, there aren't long printouts of which iteration a loop is on, there aren't long sections of commented-out code, etc.) (**1 point**)
  - Final answers to each question are written in the Markdown cells. (**1 point**)
  - There is no piece of unnecessary / redundant code, and no unnecessary / redundant text. (**1 point**)

## A.1 1) Bias-Variance Trade-off for Regression (50 points)

The main goal of this question is to understand and visualize the bias-variance trade-off in a regression model by performing repetitive simulations.

The conceptual clarity about bias and variance will help with the main logic behind creating many models that will come up later in the course.

### A.1.1 a) Define the True Relationship (Signal)

First, you need to implement the underlying true relationship (Signal) you want to sample data from. Assume that the function is the [Bukin function](#). Implement it as a user-defined function and run it with the test cases below to make sure it is implemented correctly. **(5 points)**

**Note:** It would be more useful to have only one input to the function. You can treat the input as an array of two elements.

```
print(Bukin(np.array([1,2]))) # The output should be 141.177
print(Bukin(np.array([6,-4]))) # The output should be 208.966
print(Bukin(np.array([0,1]))) # The output should be 100.1
```

### A.1.2 b) Generate Test Set (No Noise)

Generate a **noiseless** test set with **100 observations** sampled from the true underlying function. This test set will be used to evaluate **bias and variance**, so make sure it follows the correct data generation process.

**(5 points)**

**Instructions:**

- **Do not use loops** for this question.
- `.apply` will be especially helpful (and often simpler).

**Data generation assumptions:**

- Use `np.random.seed(100)` for reproducibility.
- The first predictor,  $x_1$ , should be drawn from a **uniform distribution** over the interval  $[-15, -5]$ , i.e.,  $x_1 \sim U[-15, -5]$ .
- The second predictor,  $x_2$ , should be drawn from a **uniform distribution** over the interval  $[-3, 3]$ , i.e.,  $x_2 \sim U[-3, 3]$ .
- Compute the true function values using the underlying model as your response  $y$

### A.1.3 c) Initialize Results DataFrame

Create an empty DataFrame with the following columns:

- **degree**: the degree of the polynomial model
- **bias\_sq**: estimated squared bias (averaged over test points)
- **var**: estimated variance of predictions
- **bias\_var\_sum**: sum of bias squared and variance
- **empirical\_mse**: mean squared error calculated using sklearn's `mean_squared_error()` on model predictions vs. true function values

This DataFrame will be used to store the results of your bias–variance tradeoff analysis and for generating comparison plots.

(3 points)

### A.1.4 d) Generate Training Sets (With Noise)

To estimate the **bias**, **variance**, and **total error (MSE)** of a Linear Regression model trained on noisy data from the underlying Bukin function, follow the steps below.

#### Step 1: Generate 100 Training Sets

- Create **100 independent training datasets**, each with **100 observations** (same size as the test set).
- For each training dataset:
  - Use `np.random.seed(i)` to ensure reproducibility, where `i` is the dataset index (0 to 99).
  - Sample predictors from the **same distributions** used to generate the test set.
  - Add **Gaussian noise** with mean 0 and standard deviation 10:  
 $\varepsilon \sim \mathcal{N}(0, 10)$

#### Step 2: Train Polynomial Models (Degrees 1 to 7)

- For each training dataset, train polynomial models with degrees **1 through 7**.
- Use polynomial feature transformations that include both:
  - **Higher-order terms** (e.g.,  $x_1^2$ ,  $x_2^3$ )
  - **Interaction terms** (e.g.,  $x_1 \cdot x_2$ )
- Make predictions on the **fixed, noiseless test set** for each trained model.

### Step 3: Estimate Bias<sup>2</sup>, Variance, and MSE

- For each **degree**, and each **test point**, collect the 100 predicted values from the models trained on the different training sets.
- Using these predictions, compute:
  - **Bias squared**: squared difference between the mean prediction and the true value.
  - **Variance**: variance of the predictions.
  - **Theoretical MSE**: sum of bias squared and variance.
  - **Empirical MSE**: compute using `sklearn.metrics.mean_squared_error` between each model's prediction and the true values, then average over the 100 training runs.
- Store all four quantities for each degree in your results DataFrame:
  - `degree`
  - `bias_sq`
  - `var`
  - `bias_var_sum` (bias squared + variance)
  - `empirical_mse`

(25 points)

#### Reminder: Comparing Theoretical vs. Empirical MSE

When evaluating model performance on the **noiseless test set**:

- The **irreducible error** (i.e., noise in training data) does **not** affect the test targets.
- Therefore, the test error (MSE) can be decomposed as:
$$MSE = Bias^2 + Variance$$
- The **empirical MSE** (from sklearn) should closely match the **sum of bias<sup>2</sup> and variance**, since the test data contains no noise.

### A.1.5 e) Visualize Bias–Variance Decomposition

Using the results stored in your DataFrame, create a plot with **four lines**, each plotted against the polynomial **degree**:

1. **Bias squared**
2. **Variance**
3. **Bias squared + Variance** (i.e., the theoretical decomposition of MSE)
4. **Empirical MSE** calculated using `sklearn.metrics.mean_squared_error()` (computed from the predicted values vs. true function values on the noiseless test set)

**Plot requirements:** - Use a single line plot with the polynomial degree on the x-axis and error values on the y-axis. - Include a **legend** to clearly label each line. - Use different line styles or markers for easy visual comparison.

**Goal:** - Compare the **empirical MSE** to the **sum of bias squared and variance**. - If everything is implemented correctly, the two lines should be very close (or even identical, up to numerical precision).

### A.1.6 f) Identify the Optimal Model

- What is the **optimal polynomial degree** based on the **lowest empirical MSE** (calculated using sklearn)?  
(2 points)
- Report the corresponding values of:
  - **Bias squared**
  - **Variance**
  - **Bias squared + Variance**
  - **Empirical MSE**  
for that degree.  
(3 points)

## A.2 2) Building a Low-Bias, Low-Variance Model via Regularization (50 points)

The main goal of this question is to further reduce the **total prediction error** by applying **regularization**.

Specifically, you'll use **Ridge regression** to build a **low-bias, low-variance** model for data generated from the underlying Bukin function with noise.

### A.2.1 a) Why Regularization?

Explain why the model with the optimal polynomial degree (as identified in Question 1) is **not guaranteed** to be the true low-bias, low-variance model.

Why might **regularization** still be necessary to improve generalization performance, even after selecting the degree that minimizes MSE?

(5 points)

### A.2.2 b) Which Degrees to Exclude?

Based on your plot and results from **1e** and **1f**, identify which polynomial degrees should be **excluded** from regularization experiments because they are already too simple (high bias) or too complex (high variance).

Explain which degrees you will exclude and **why**, using your understanding of how **regularization affects bias and variance**.

(10 points)

### A.2.3 c) Apply Ridge Regularization

Repeat the steps from **1c** and **1d**, but this time use **Ridge regression** instead of ordinary least squares.

- Use only the degrees **not excluded** in 2b (and also exclude degree 7 to avoid extreme overfitting).
- Use **5-fold cross-validation** to tune the Ridge regularization strength.
- Use `neg_root_mean_squared_error` as the scoring metric for cross-validation.
- Tune over a range of regularization strengths (e.g., from 1 to 100).
- For each retained degree, compute:
  - **Bias squared**
  - **Variance**
  - **Bias squared + Variance**
  - **Empirical MSE** (from `sklearn.metrics.mean_squared_error`)

Store your results in a new DataFrame with the same structure as in Question 1.

(10 points)

### A.2.4 d) Visualize Regularized Results

Repeat the visualization from **1e**, but using the results from **2c** (Ridge regression).

Your plot should include **four lines** plotted against polynomial degree:

1. **Bias squared**
2. **Variance**
3. **Bias squared + Variance**
4. **Empirical MSE** (computed using sklearn)

Include a clear **legend** and label your axes.

This will help you visually assess how regularization impacts bias, variance, and overall model error.

(10 points)

#### A.2.5 e) Evaluate the Regularized Model

- What is the **optimal polynomial degree** for the Ridge Regression model, based on the **lowest empirical MSE**?  
(3 points)
- Report the corresponding values of:
  - **Bias squared**
  - **Variance**
  - **Empirical MSE**  
for that optimal Ridge model.  
(3 points)
- Compare these results to those of the optimal **Linear Regression** model from Question 1.  
Discuss how **regularization** influenced the **bias**, **variance**, and **overall prediction error (MSE)**.  
(4 points)

#### A.2.6 f) Interpreting the Impact of Regularization

- Was **regularization successful** in reducing the **total prediction error (MSE)** compared to the unregularized model?  
(2 points)
- Based on your results from **2e**, explain how **bias** and **variance** changed as a result of regularization.  
How did these changes affect the final total error?  
Support your explanation with values or observations from your analysis.  
(3 points)

## B Assignment 2

### Instructions

1. You may talk to a friend, discuss the questions and potential directions for solving them. However, you need to write your own solutions and code separately, and not as a group activity.
2. Write your code in the **Code cells** and your answers in the **Markdown cells** of the Jupyter notebook. Ensure that the solution is written neatly enough to for the graders to understand and follow.
3. Use [Quarto](#) to render the **.ipynb** file as HTML. You will need to open the command prompt, navigate to the directory containing the file, and use the command: `quarto render filename.ipynb --to html`. Submit the HTML file.
4. The assignment is worth 100 points, and is due on **Monday, 18th April 2025 at 11:59 pm**.
5. **Five points are properly formatting the assignment.** The breakdown is as follows:
  - Must be an HTML file rendered using Quarto (**1 point**). *If you have a Quarto issue, you must mention the issue & quote the error you get when rendering using Quarto in the comments section of Canvas, and submit the ipynb file.*
  - No name can be written on the assignment, nor can there be any indicator of the student's identity—e.g. printouts of the working directory should not be included in the final submission. (**1 point**)
  - There aren't excessively long outputs of extraneous information (e.g. no printouts of entire data frames without good reason, there aren't long printouts of which iteration a loop is on, there aren't long sections of commented-out code, etc.) (**1 point**)
  - Final answers to each question are written in the Markdown cells. (**1 point**)
  - There is no piece of unnecessary / redundant code, and no unnecessary / redundant text. (**1 point**)
6. The maximum possible score in the assignment is  $103+5 = 108$  out of 100.



## B.1 Optimizing KNN for Classification (71 points)

In this question, you will use `classification_data.csv`. Each row is a loan and the each column represents some financial information as follows:

- `hi_int_prncp_pd`: Indicates if a high percentage of the repayments went to interest rather than principal. **This is the classification response.**
- `out_prncp_inv`: Remaining outstanding principal for portion of total amount funded by investors
- `loan_amnt`: The listed amount of the loan applied for by the borrower. If at some point in time, the credit department reduces the loan amount, then it will be reflected in this value.
- `int_rate`: Interest Rate on the loan
- `term`: The number of payments on the loan. Values are in months and can be either 36 or 60.

As indicated above, `hi_int_prncp_pd` is the response and all the remaining columns are predictors. You will tune and train a K-Nearest Neighbors (KNN) classifier throughout this question.

### B.1.1 a) Load the Dataset (1 point)

Read the dataset into your notebook.

### B.1.2 b) Define Predictor and Response Variables (1 point)

Create the `predictor` (features) and `response` (target) variables from the dataset.

### B.1.3 c) Split the Data into Training and Test Sets (1 points)

Create the training and test datasets using the following specifications:

- Use a **75%-25% split**.
- Ensure that the **class ratio is preserved** in both training and test sets (i.e., stratify the split).
- Set `random_state=45` for reproducibility.

#### B.1.4 d) Check Class Ratios (2 points)

Print the **class distribution** (ratios) for:

- The entire dataset
- The training set
- The test set

This is to verify that the **class ratio is preserved** after splitting.

#### B.1.5 e) Scale the Dataset (2 points)

Use **StandardScaler** to scale the dataset in order to prepare it for KNN modeling.

Scaling ensures that all features contribute equally to the distance calculations used by the KNN algorithm.

#### B.1.6 f) Set Up Cross-Validation (2 points)

Before creating and tuning your model, you need to define cross-validation settings to ensure consistent and accurate evaluation across folds.

Please follow these specifications:

- Use **5 stratified folds** to preserve class distributions in each split.
- **Shuffle** the data before splitting to introduce randomness.
- Set **random\_state=14** for reproducibility.

**Note:** You must use these exact cross-validation settings throughout the rest of this question to maintain consistency.

#### B.1.7 g) Tune K for KNN Using Cross-Validation (12 points)

Tune a **KNN Classifier** using cross-validation with the following specifications:

- Use **every odd K value from 1 to 50** (inclusive).
- Keep all other model settings at their defaults.
- Use the **cross-validation settings** defined in part (f).
- Evaluate performance using the **F1 score** as the metric.

(4 points)

Then, complete the following tasks:

- Create a **plot of K values vs. cross-validation F1 scores** to visualize how K balances overfitting and underfitting. (2 points)
- Print the **best average cross-validation F1 score**. (1 points)
- Report the **K value corresponding to the best F1 score**. (1 points)
- Determine whether this is the **only K value** that results in the best F1 score. Use code to justify your answer. (2 points)
- Reflect on whether **accuracy** is a good metric for tuning the model in this case. Explain your reasoning. (2 points)

**Hint:**

In addition to reporting the best K and best F1 score, you may also want to examine the full cross-validation results to check if other K values achieved the same F1 score.

### **B.1.8 h) Optimize the Classification Threshold (4 points)**

Using the **optimal K value** you identified in part (g), optimize the classification **threshold** to maximize the cross-validation F1 score.

#### **B.1.8.1 Specifications:**

- Search across all possible threshold values using a **step size of 0.05**.
- Use the **cross-validation settings** defined in part (f).
- Evaluate performance using the **F1 score**, consistent with part (g).

#### **B.1.8.2 Tasks:**

- Visualize the **F1 score vs. different threshold values**. (2 points)
- Identify and report the **best threshold** that yields the highest F1 score. (1 points)
- Output the **best cross-validation F1 score**. (1 points)

### B.1.9 i) Evaluate the Tuning Method (2 points)

Is the method we used in parts (g) and (h) **guaranteed** to find the best combination of **K** and **threshold**, i.e., to tune the classifier to its optimal values?

(1 point)

Justify your answer.

(1 point)

### B.1.10 j) Evaluate Tuned Classifier on Test Set (3 points)

Using the **tuned KNN classifier** and the **optimal threshold** you identified, evaluate the model on the **test set**. Report the following metrics:

- F1 Score
- Accuracy
- Precision
- Recall
- AUC

### B.1.11 k) Jointly Tune K and Threshold (6 points)

Now, tune **K** and the **classification threshold simultaneously**, rather than sequentially.

- Use the same settings from the previous parts (i.e., odd K values from 1 to 50, threshold step size of 0.05, F1 score as the metric, and the same cross-validation strategy).
- Identify the **best F1 score**, along with the **K value and threshold** that produce it.

### B.1.12 l) Visualize Cross-Validation Results with a Heatmap (3 points)

Create a **heatmap** to visualize the cross-validation results in two dimensions.

- The **x-axis** should represent the **K values**.
- The **y-axis** should represent the **threshold values**.
- The color should represent the **F1 score**.

**Note:** This question only requires **one line of code**. You'll need to recall a **data visualization function** and a **data reshaping method** from 303-1.

### B.1.13 m) Compare Joint vs. Sequential Tuning Results (4 points)

- How does the **best cross-validation F1 score** from part (k) compare to the scores from parts (g) and (h)? **(1 point)**
- Did the **optimal K value** and **threshold** change when tuning them jointly? **(1 point)**
- Explain **why or why not**. Consider how tuning the two parameters together might impact the result. **(2 points)**

### B.1.14 n) Evaluate Final Tuned Model on Test Set (3 points)

Using the **tuned classifier and threshold** from part (k), evaluate the model on the **test set**. Report the following metrics:

- F1 Score
- Accuracy
- Precision
- Recall
- AUC

### B.1.15 o) Compare Tuning Strategies and Computational Cost (3 points)

Compare the tuning approach used in parts (g) & (h) (separate tuning of K and threshold) with the approach in **part (k)** (joint tuning of K and threshold) in terms of **computational cost**.

- How many **K and threshold combinations** did you evaluate in each approach? **(2 points)**
- Based on this comparison and your answer from part (l), explain the **main trade-off** involved in model tuning (e.g., between computation and performance). **(2 points)**

### B.1.16 p) Tune K Using Multiple Metrics (5 points)

GridSearchCV and `cross_val_score` are designed to optimize based on a **single metric**. In this section, you'll practice tuning hyperparameters while evaluating **multiple metrics** simultaneously using `cross_validate`.

For this imbalanced classification task, instead of optimizing the F1 score directly, we'll focus on **precision** and **recall** together.

Keep in mind that the F1 score is the **harmonic mean** of precision and recall—it balances the trade-off between the two.

Cross-validate a **KNN classifier** using the following specifications:

- Use the **same cross-validation setting** and **hyperparameter grid** as before
- Evaluate the model using **precision**, **recall**, and **f1-score**, as metrics **at the same time**.

Save the cross-validation results into a **DataFrame**, and compute the **average score for each metric**, and visualize how these metrics change with different values of  $K$ .

#### **B.1.17 q) Optimize for Recall with Precision Constraint (4 point)**

Identify the **K value** that yields the **highest recall**, while maintaining a **precision of at least 75%**.

**(3 points)**

Then, print the **average cross-validation metrics** (f1-score, precision, recall) for that  $K$  value.

**(1 point)**

#### **B.1.18 r) Tune Threshold for Maximum Recall (3 point)**

Using the **optimal K value** identified in part (q), find the **threshold** that maximizes **cross-validation Recall**, following the specifications below:

- Evaluate all possible threshold values with a **step size of 0.05**.
- Use the **cross-validation settings** from part (f).

Then: - Print the **best cross-validation recall**. - Report the **threshold value** that achieves this recall.

**Note:** This task is very similar to part (h), but it's important for the next part.

#### **B.1.19 s) Evaluate Precision-Optimized Model on Test Set (2 points)**

Using the **tuned classifier and threshold** from parts (q) and (r), evaluate the model on the **test set**. Report the following metrics:

- F1 Score
- Accuracy

- Precision
- Recall
- AUC

### B.1.20 t) Final Reflection: Comparing Tuning Strategies (3 points)

You have now tuned your KNN classifier using **three different strategies**:

1. **Sequential tuning** of K and threshold based on **F1 score** (parts g–h)
2. **Joint tuning** of K and threshold using **F1 score** (part k)
3. Tuning based on **multiple metrics**, selecting the K with the **highest recall** while maintaining **precision 75%** (parts p–r)

Reflect on the following:

- Which tuning strategy led to the **best overall performance on the test set**, based on the metrics you care about most?
- Which strategy would you choose in a real-world application, and why?
- What are the **trade-offs** between tuning for F1 score versus prioritizing precision or recall individually?

**Note:** This is an open-ended question. As long as your reasoning makes sense, you will receive full credit.

## B.2 Tuning a KNN Regressor on Bank Loan Data (32 points)

In this question, you will use `bank_loan_train_data.csv` to tune (*the model hyperparameters*) and train the model. Each row is a loan and the each column represents some financial information as follows:

- `money_made_inv`: Indicates the amount of money made by the bank on the loan. **This is the regression response.**
- `out_prncp_inv`: Remaining outstanding principal for portion of total amount funded by investors
- `loan_amnt`: The listed amount of the loan applied for by the borrower. If at some point in time, the credit department reduces the loan amount, then it will be reflected in this value.
- `int_rate`: Interest Rate on the loan

- **term**: The number of payments on the loan. Values are in months and can be either 36 or 60
- **mort\_acc**: The number of mortgage accounts
- **application\_type\_Individual**: 1 if the loan is an individual application or a joint application with two co-borrowers
- **tot\_cur\_bal**: Total current balance of all accounts
- **pub\_rec**: Number of derogatory public records

As indicated above, **money\_made\_inv** is the response and all the remaining columns are predictors. You will tune and train a K-Nearest Neighbors (KNN) regressor throughout this question.

### B.2.1 a) Split, Scale, and Tune a KNN Regressor (15 point)

Create the **training and test datasets** using the following specifications:

- Use an **80%-20% split**.
- Set **random\_state=1** for reproducibility.

Then, **scale all the predictors**, as KNN is sensitive to the scale of input features.

Next, you will **tune a KNN Regressor** by searching for the optimal hyperparameters using three search approaches: **Grid Search**, **Random Search**, and **Bayesian Search**.

#### B.2.1.1 Cross-Validation Setting

You should use **5-fold cross-validation**, with the following specifications:

- The data should be **shuffled** before splitting
- Use **random\_state=1** to ensure **reproducibility**



### B.2.1.2 Hyperparameters to Tune:

You will tune the following hyperparameters for the KNN Regressor:

You will tune the following hyperparameters for the **K-Nearest Neighbors Regressor**, using **Minkowski** as the distance metric:

1. **n\_neighbors**: Number of nearest neighbors
  - Tune over the range: `np.arange(1, 25, 1)`
2. **p**: Power parameter for the Minkowski distance
  - Use values: `np.arange(1, 4, 1)`
  - `p = 1` corresponds to Manhattan distance
  - `p = 2` corresponds to Euclidean distance
  - **Note**: Set the distance metric to "minkowski"
3. **weights**: Weight function used in prediction  
You must consider the following **5 types of weights**:
  - 'uniform': All neighbors are weighted equally
  - 'distance': Weight is inversely proportional to distance
  - Custom weight functions:
    - $\propto \frac{1}{\text{distance}^2}$
    - $\propto \frac{1}{\text{distance}^3}$
    - $\propto \frac{1}{\text{distance}^4}$

For **each search method** (Grid Search, Random Search, Bayesian Search), report the following:

- **best\_params\_**: The best combination of hyperparameters
- **best\_score\_**: Cross-validated RMSE on the training set
- **Test RMSE** obtained from the best model
- **Execution time** for the search process

**Hint:**

Define **three custom weight functions** as shown below:

```
def dist_power_2(distance):
    return 1 / (1e-10 + distance**2)

def dist_power_3(distance):
    return 1 / (1e-10 + distance**3)

def dist_power_4(distance):
    return 1 / (1e-10 + distance**4)
```

Note the small constant `1e-10` helps avoid division by zero and numerical instability.

### B.2.2 b) Compare Tuning Approaches (1 point)

Compare the results from part (2a) in terms of **execution time** and **model performance**. Briefly discuss the **main trade-offs** among the three hyperparameter tuning approaches: Grid Search, Random Search, and Bayesian Search.

### B.2.3 c) Feature Selection and Hyperparameter Tuning with GridSearchCV (15 point)

KNN performance can **deteriorate significantly** if irrelevant or noisy predictors are included. In this part, you will explore **feature selection** to improve model performance, followed by **hyperparameter tuning** using GridSearchCV (with `refit=True`).

Try the following **three different feature selection approaches**:

1. **Correlation-based filtering:**

- Select features with an absolute correlation of at least **0.1** with the target variable.

2. **Lasso regression for feature selection:**

- Use `Lasso(alpha=50)` to select important features based on non-zero coefficients.

3. **SelectKBest:**

- Use `SelectKBest` with `f_regression`, selecting the **top 4** features.

For **each approach**, perform hyperparameter tuning using **GridSearchCV**, and report:

- The **best score** (cross-validated RMSE) on the **training set**
- The **test RMSE** from the best model
- The **best hyperparameters**

#### B.2.4 d) Compare Feature Selection Approaches (1 point)

Create a **DataFrame** that summarizes the model performance from each feature selection method, including:

- **Training RMSE**
- **Test RMSE**

Be sure to also include the results from the model trained **without any feature selection** for comparison.

Then, briefly explain what you learned from this experiment.

For example: Did feature selection improve performance? Which method worked best?

# C Assignment 3

## Instructions

1. You may talk to a friend, discuss the questions and potential directions for solving them. However, you need to write your own solutions and code separately, and not as a group activity.
2. Write your code in the *Code* cells and your answer in the *Markdown* cells of the Jupyter notebook. Ensure that the solution is written neatly enough to understand and grade.
3. Use [Quarto](#) to print the *.ipynb* file as HTML. You will need to open the command prompt, navigate to the directory containing the file, and use the command: `quarto render filename.ipynb --to html`. Submit the HTML file.
4. The assignment is worth 100 points, and is due on **Friday, 2th May 2025 at 11:59 pm**.
5. **Five points are properly formatting the assignment.** The breakdown is as follows:
  - Must be an HTML file rendered using Quarto (2 pts). *If you have a Quarto issue, you must mention the issue & quote the error you get when rendering using Quarto in the comments section of Canvas, and submit the ipynb file. If your issue doesn't seem genuine, you will lose points.*
  - There aren't excessively long outputs of extraneous information (e.g. no printouts of entire data frames without good reason, there aren't long printouts of which iteration a loop is on, there aren't long sections of commented-out code, etc.) (1 pt)
  - Final answers of each question are written in Markdown cells (1 pt).
  - There is no piece of unnecessary / redundant code, and no unnecessary / redundant text (1 pt)

## C.1 Regression Problem - Miami housing

### C.1.1 a) Data preparation

Read the data *miami-housing.csv*. Check the description of the variables [here](#). Split the data into 60% train and 40% test. Use `random_state = 45`. The response is `SALE_PRC`, and the rest

of the columns are predictors, except `PARCELNO`. Print the shape of the predictors dataframe of the train data.

*(2 points)*

### C.1.2 b) Baseline Decision Tree Model

Train a **Decision Tree Regressor** to predict `SALE_PRC` using all available predictors.

- Use `random_state=45` and keep all other hyperparameters at their default values.
- After training the model, evaluate and report the following on **both the training and test sets**:
  - **Mean Absolute Error (MAE)**
  - **R<sup>2</sup> Score**

*(3 points)*

### C.1.3 c) Tune the Decision Tree Model

Tune the hyperparameters of the **Decision Tree Regressor** developed in the previous question and evaluate its performance.

Your goal is to achieve a **test set MAE (Mean Absolute Error) below \$68,000**.

- You must display the **optimal hyperparameter values** obtained from the tuning process.
- Compute and report the **test MAE and R<sup>2</sup> Score** using the tuned model.

**Hints:** 1. `BayesSearchCV()` with `max_depth` and `max_features` can often complete in under a minute. 2. You may use **any hyperparameter tuning method** (e.g., `GridSearchCV`, `RandomizedSearchCV`, `BayesSearchCV`). 3. You are free to choose **which hyperparameters to tune** and define your own **search space**.

*(9 points)*

### C.1.4 d) Bagged Decision Trees with Out-of-Bag Evaluation

Train a **Bagging Regressor** using Decision Trees as base estimators to predict `SALE_PRC`.

- Use only the `n_estimators` hyperparameter for tuning; keep all other parameters at their default values.
- Increase the number of trees (`n_estimators`) until the **out-of-bag (OOB) MAE stabilizes**.

- Report the final **OOB MAE**, **test MAE**, and **R<sup>2</sup> Score**, and ensure that the OOB MAE is less than \$48,000.

*(4 points)*

### C.1.5 e) Bagged Decision Trees Without Bootstrapping

Train a **Bagging Regressor** using Decision Trees, but this time **disable bootstrapping** by setting `bootstrap=False`.

- Use the same `n_estimators` value as in the previous question.
- Compute and report the following on the **test set**:
  - **Mean Absolute Error (MAE)**
  - **R<sup>2</sup> Score**

Explain **why the test MAE** in this case is:

- **Much higher** than the MAE obtained when bootstrapping was enabled (previous question).
- **Lower** than the MAE obtained from a single untuned decision tree (as in Question 1(b)).

Hint: Consider the impact of bootstrap sampling on variance reduction and the benefits of aggregation in ensemble methods.

*(2 point for code, 3 + 3 points for reasoning)*

### C.1.6 f) Bagged Decision Trees with Feature Bootstrapping Only

Train a **Bagging Regressor** using Decision Trees, with the following configuration: - **Disable sample bootstrapping** by setting `bootstrap=False` - **Enable feature bootstrapping** by setting `bootstrap_features=True`

Use the same number of estimators (`n_estimators`) as in the previous bagging experiments.

- Compute and report the following on the **test set**:
  - **Mean Absolute Error (MAE)**
  - **R<sup>2</sup> Score**

Explain why the **test MAE** obtained in this setting is **much lower** than the one in the previous question, where neither bootstrapping samples nor features was used.

*(2 point for code, 3 points for reasoning)*

## C.1.7 g) Tuning a Bagged Tree Model

### C.1.7.1 i) Approaches

There are two common approaches for tuning a **bagged tree model**:

1. **Out-of-Bag (OOB) Prediction**
2.  **$K$ -fold Cross-Validation** using GridSearchCV

What is the advantage of each approach over the other? Specifically:

- What is the **advantage of the out-of-bag approach** compared to  $K$ -fold cross-validation?
- What is the **advantage of  $K$ -fold cross-validation** compared to the out-of-bag approach?

*(3 + 3 points)*

### C.1.7.2 ii) Tuning the hyperparameters

Tune the hyperparameters of the bagged tree model developed in 1(d). You may use either of the approaches mentioned in the previous question. Show the optimal values of the hyperparameters obtained. Compute the MAE and  $R^2$  Score on test data with the tuned model. **Your test MAE must be less than the test MAE obtained in the previous question.**

It is up to you to pick the hyperparameters and their values in the grid.

**Hint:**

GridSearchCV() may work better than BayesSearchCV() in this case.

*(9 points)*

## C.1.8 h) Random Forest

### C.1.8.1 i) Tuning a Random Forest Model

Train and tune a **Random Forest Regressor** to predict SALE\_PRC.

- Select hyperparameters and define your own tuning grid.
- Use any tuning approach (e.g., Out-of-Bag (OOB) evaluation or  $K$ -fold cross-validation).
- Report the following performance metrics on the **test set**:
  - **Mean Absolute Error (MAE)**
  - **$R^2$  Score**

Your goal is to achieve a **test MAE below \$46,000**.

**Hint:**

The **OOB approach** is efficient and can complete in under a minute.

*(9 points)*

### C.1.8.2 ii) Feature Importance

After fitting the tuned **Random Forest Regressor**, extract and display the **feature importances**.

- Print the predictors in **decreasing order of importance** based on the trained model.
- This helps identify which features contribute most to predicting **SALE\_PRC**.

*(4 points)*

### C.1.8.3 iii) Feature Selection

Drop the **least important predictor** identified in the previous step, and re-train the **tuned Random Forest model**.

- Compute the **test MAE and R<sup>2</sup> Score** after dropping the feature.
- You may need to adjust the **max\_features** hyperparameter to reflect the reduced number of predictors.
- Compare the new test MAE with the previous one.

Did the test MAE decrease after removing the least important feature?

*(4 points)*

### C.1.8.4 iv) Random Forest vs. Bagging: max\_features

The **max\_features** hyperparameter is available in both **RandomForestRegressor()** and **BaggingRegressor()**.

Does **max\_features** have the **same meaning** in both models?

If not, explain the **difference in how it is interpreted and applied**.

**Hint:** Refer to the scikit-learn documentation for both estimators to understand how **max\_features** affects feature selection during training.

*(1 + 3 points)*



## C.2 Classification - Term deposit

The data for this question is related with direct marketing campaigns of a Portuguese banking institution. The marketing campaigns were based on phone calls, where bank clients were called to subscribe for a term deposit.

There is a train data - *train.csv*, which you will use to develop a model. There is a test data - *test.csv*, which you will use to test your model. Each dataset has the following attributes about the clients called in the marketing campaign:

1. **age**: Age of the client
2. **education**: Education level of the client
3. **day**: Day of the month the call is made
4. **month**: Month of the call
5. **y**: did the client subscribe to a term deposit?
6. **duration**: Call duration, in seconds. This attribute highly affects the output target (e.g., if **duration**=0 then **y**='no'). Yet, the duration is not known before a call is performed. Also, after the end of the call **y** is obviously known. Thus, this input should only be included for inference purposes and should be discarded if the intention is to have a realistic predictive model.

(Raw data source: [Source](#). Do not use the raw data source for this assignment. It is just for reference.)

### C.2.1 a) Data Preparation

Begin by examining the **distribution of the target variable** in both the training and test sets. This will help you assess whether there is any significant **class imbalance**.

Next, consider the two available approaches for hyperparameter tuning:

- **Cross-validation (CV)**
- **Out-of-bag (OOB) evaluation**

### C.2.1.1 Which method do you prefer for this dataset, and why?

Discuss your choice based on:

- The **size of the dataset**
- The **class imbalance** in the target variable
- The **reliability and interpretability** of each method
- Whether you need **stratified sampling** to preserve class distribution during evaluation

(2 points)

### C.2.2 b) Random Forest for Term Deposit Subscription Prediction

Develop and tune a **Random Forest Classifier** to predict whether a client will subscribe to a term deposit using the following predictors:

- `age`
- `education`
- `day`
- `month`

The model must satisfy the following performance criteria:

#### C.2.2.1 Requirements:

1. **Minimum overall classification accuracy of 75%**, across both *train.csv* and *test.csv*.
2. **Minimum recall of 60%**, across both *train.csv* and *test.csv*.

You must:

- Print the **accuracy** and **recall** for both datasets (*train.csv* and *test.csv*).
- Use **cross-validation on the training data** to optimize the model hyperparameters.
- Select a **threshold probability** for classification and apply it consistently across both datasets.

#### C.2.2.2 Important Notes:

- i. **Do not use duration** as a predictor. Its value is determined after the marketing call ends, so using it would leak information about the outcome.
- ii. You are free to choose any **decision threshold** for classification, but the same threshold must be used consistently for both training and test evaluation.

- iii. Use **cross-validation** to tune hyperparameters such as `max_features`, `max_depth`, and `max_leaf_nodes`.
  - You may use `StratifiedKFold` or any appropriate CV method that respects class imbalance.
- iv. After tuning the model, **plot cross-validated accuracy and recall** across a range of threshold values (e.g., 0.1 to 0.9). Use this plot to select a threshold that satisfies the required trade-off between accuracy and recall.
- v. **Evaluate the final tuned model (with the chosen threshold)** on the test dataset. Do not use the test data to guide any part of the tuning or threshold selection.

### C.2.2.3 Hints:

- Restrict the search space to:
  - `max_depth` 25
  - `max_leaf_nodes` 45These limits encourage generalization and help balance recall and accuracy.
- Consider using cross-validation scores to compute predicted probabilities when plotting recall/accuracy curves.

### C.2.2.4 Scoring Breakdown (22 points total):

- **8 points** – Hyperparameter tuning via cross-validation
- **5 points** – Plotting accuracy and recall across thresholds
- **5 points** – Threshold selection based on the plot
- **4 points** – Reporting accuracy and recall on both datasets

## C.3 Predictor Transformations in Trees

Can a **non-linear monotonic transformation** of predictors (such as `log()`, `sqrt()`, etc.) be useful in improving the accuracy of **decision tree models**?

Provide a brief explanation based on your understanding of how decision trees split data and handle predictor scales.

*(4 points for answer)*

## D Datasets, assignment and project files

Datasets used in the book, assignment files, project files, and prediction problems report template can be found [here](#)